

2020 01 4793
SUPREME COURT OF NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR
GENERAL DIVISION

IN BANKRUPTCY AND INSOLVENCY

IN THE MATTER OF the *International
Interests in Mobile Equipment (Aircraft
Equipment) Act*, S.C. 2005, c.3

BETWEEN: MNP LTD., IN ITS CAPACITY AS RECEIVER OF UNIVERSAL
HELICOPTERS NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR LP, 70703
NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR INC., UNIVERSAL
HELICOPTERS HOLDINGS LP, AND 81924 NEWFOUNDLAND AND
LABRADOR INC.

APPLICANT

AND: UNIVERSAL HELICOPTERS NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR LP,
70703 NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR INC., UNIVERSAL
HELICOPTERS HOLDINGS LP, AND 81924 NEWFOUNDLAND AND
LABRADOR INC.

RESPONDENT

RECEIVER'S MEMORANDUM OF FACT AND LAW
MOTION FOR APPROVAL AND VESTING

SUMMARY OF CURRENT DOCUMENT	
Court File No.	<u>2020 01G 4793</u>
Date of Filing Document	December 3, 2020
Application to which Document is being filed relates	Notice of Motion for Approval and Vesting dated December 2, 2020
Statement of Purpose of Filing	In support of Notice of Motion
Court Sub-File No.	N/A

I. FACTS

1. The Receiver relies on the facts as set out in the Originating Application (the "Application") the Affidavit #1 of J. Eric Findlay dated October 5, 2020, Supplemental Affidavit of #1 of J. Eric Findlay

dated October 15, 2020 and Affidavit #4 of J. Eric Findlay dated December 1, 2020, all as filed with the Court.

2. Capitalized terms used herein, where not defined, have the same meaning as ascribed to them in the Application, the Affidavit #1 of J. Eric Findlay and Affidavit #4 of J. Eric Findlay.

II. ISSUES

3. This Memorandum addresses the issues of whether the Court should grant an Order:
 - a. sealing Affidavit #5 of J. Eric Findlay, sworn December 1, 2020, which contains sensitive commercial information with respect to the sale transactions;
 - b. approving transactions for the purchase and sale of certain aircraft assets, more particularly aircrafts with registration marks C-GNAS, C-GDCA and C-GLSH as described as Exhibit A, B and C in the sealed Affidavit #5 of J. Eric Findlay and vesting title thereto in the respective purchasers free and clear of any claims, liens, or encumbrances.
 - c. That upon completion of each of the respective transactions, as evidenced by the filing with this Court of a Receiver's Certificate for each transaction substantially in the form attached as Appendix "A" to the draft Approval and Vesting Order (the "Receiver's Certificate") as attached to the Notice of Motion as filed, the assets will vest absolutely in each of the purchasers, free and clear of and from any and all security interests (whether contractual, statutory, or otherwise), hypothecs, mortgages, trusts or deemed trusts (whether contractual, statutory, or otherwise), liens, executions, levies, charges, or other financial or monetary claims, whether or not they have attached or been perfected, registered or filed and whether secured, unsecured or otherwise (collectively, the "Claims"), including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, all charges, security interests or claims evidenced by registrations pursuant to any other personal property security registry system; and, for greater certainty, any Claims affecting or relating to the purchased assets be expunged and discharged as against the assets;
 - d. That the net proceeds from the sale of the assets shall stand in place and stead of the assets with the same priority as existed with respect to the assets immediately prior to sale;
 - e. That the vesting of the purchased assets in the purchaser shall be binding on any licensed insolvency trustee that may be appointed in respect of the Respondents and shall not be void or voidable by creditors of the Respondents, nor shall it constitute or be deemed a transfer at undervalue, fraudulent preference, assignment, fraudulent conveyance or other reviewable transaction under the *Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act* or any other applicable federal or provincial legislation, nor shall it constitute oppressive or unfairly prejudicial conduct pursuant to any applicable federal or provincial legislation;

- f. Requesting the aid and recognition of any court, tribunal, regulatory or administrative body having jurisdiction in Canada or Ireland to give effect to orders made in this proceeding and to assist the seller or the purchaser in carrying out the terms of orders made in this proceeding, and requesting all courts, tribunals, regulatory and administrative bodies to make such orders and to provide such assistance to the purchasers as may be necessary or desirable to give effect to orders made in this proceeding or to assist the seller or the purchasers in carrying out the terms of any orders made in this proceeding; and
- g. Such further and other orders, declarations and directions as counsel may request and this Honourable Court deems to be just and convenient in the circumstances.

III. SERVICE

4. The Receiver has endeavored to provide notice of these proceedings to the secured creditors and other entities listed in Schedule "B" to the Notice of Motion, being the service list developed and maintained throughout the receivership proceedings. The Receiver confirms that the service requirement of 10 working days, as set out in the Cape Town Convention, has been satisfied, as evidenced by the Affidavit of Service dated December 3, 2020, as filed with the Court.

IV. AUTHORIZATION TO COMPLETE TRANSACTIONS AND APPROVAL OF AGREEMENTS

5. CWB's rights as a secured creditor, as assigned to MNP as receiver, vis-à-vis the Universal Helicopters are governed by the Cape Town Convention and Aircraft Protocol.
6. The Cape Town Convention is an international treaty that standardizes transactions involving security interests in high-value movable property such as fixed-wing aircraft and helicopters. Three equipment-specific protocols to the Cape Town Convention have been adopted, including one that is specific to "aircraft objects" – the Aircraft Protocol¹.
7. Pursuant to the Cape Town Statute, Canada has ratified the Cape Town Convention and the Aircraft Protocol and enacted both domestically thereby giving each the force of law in Canada².
8. The Universal Helicopters are "aircraft objects" within the meaning of the Aircraft Protocol. CWB's security interests are "international interests" as defined by the Cape Town Convention and CWB has registered its security interests pursuant to the Cape Town Convention and the Aircraft Protocol³.

¹ Convention on International Interests in Mobile Equipment, 16 November 2001, Can TS 2013/12 (entered into force 1 March 2006, accession by Canada 28 September 2005); Aircraft Protocol

² *International Interests in Mobile Equipment (Aircraft Equipment) Act*, SC 2005 c 3, s.4(1)

³ Aircraft Protocol, Art I.2(c); Cape Town Convention, Art 1(o)

9. The Cape Town Convention provides for the secured creditor's ability to seek an Order from the court with respect to the sale that has proceeded under Art. 8.1(b)⁴, as is the case here.
10. The principles set down by the Ontario Court of Appeal in *Royal Bank v. Soundair Corp.* apply when the court is reviewing and deciding on a proposed sale by a receiver:
 1. *It should consider whether the receiver has made a sufficient effort to get the best price and has not acted improvidently.*
 2. *It should consider the interests of all the parties.*
 3. *It should consider the efficacy and integrity of the process by which offers are obtained.*
 4. *It should consider whether there has been unfairness in the working out of the process.*⁵
11. In this case, each of the *Soundair* factors has been met by the Receiver in designing and implementing the process that led to the Agreements. Each of the factors are addressed hereinafter in turn.
 1. *The Receiver has made sufficient effort to get the best price and acted providently*
12. In considering whether the Receiver has acted improvidently, it is important to note that the "receiver's duty is not to obtain the best possible price but to do everything reasonably possible in the circumstances with a view to obtaining the best price."⁶
13. The Receiver has done everything reasonably possible to obtain the best price for the aircrafts. As set out in the Application, the Affidavit #1 of J. Eric Findlay, and Affidavit #4 of J. Eric Findlay, Heli Connections was engaged to list the Universal Helicopters for sale. Heli Connections received hundreds of inquiries about the Universal Helicopters which resulted in 63 offers during the first round of bidding. The Receiver evaluated these offers and engaged in negotiation with select offerors. This resulted in five (5) completed purchase and sale agreements.
14. Following the first round of offers, Heli Connections expanded their advertising and market reach through an online aircraft industry publication and making direct contact with parties who had previously expressed interest. This second round of bidding resulted in 38 offers and the completion of the sales of five (5) additional aircrafts, in addition to the three (3) subject sales transactions. Further offers from the second round of bidding are currently under negotiation for which the Receiver is optimistic will result in completed sales.

⁴ Cape Town Convention, Arts 8.1 and 8.2

⁵ *Royal Bank v. Soundair Corp.*, (1991), 4 OR (3d) 1 (CA), para 16, Tab 2.

⁶ *Skyepharm PLC v. Hyal Pharmaceutical Corp.* (1999), 12 CBR (4th) 87 (ONSC [CL]), para. 4, Tab 3.

15. The Receiver countered several offers before accepting the offers by Gogal Air Services Ltd., Wiskair Helicopters Ltd. and Hanley Heli Service Inc., of which the purchase price of C-GDCA and C-GLSH exceeds the appraised market values while that of C-GAHS approximates the appraised market value (86%). In proceeding in this manner, the Receiver has avoided additional professional fees in relisting the aircraft, as well as significant carrying costs including daily rent per aircraft, insurance, component maintenance, flying time, log book upkeep, and management fees for personnel onsite. Further, the market for such aircrafts is small with limited purchasers so once the first and second round of bidding is completed the ability to maximize the purchase price for the aircraft is severely reduced. All of these factors taken into account would significantly reduce the net recovery.
 16. In the circumstances, the Receiver submits that it has made sufficient efforts to obtain the best prices for the subject aircraft, and has acted providently in designing and implementing the sales process set out in the Affidavit #1 of J. Eric Findlay and Affidavit #4 of J. Eric Findlay (the "Sales Process").
2. *The interests of all parties have been considered*
17. The primary interest to be considered on a receivership sale is that of the creditors, although in appropriate circumstances the interests of other parties should also be considered. In this case, the purchase prices of the subject sales transactions represent a significant recovery for the receivership estate that will accrue to the creditors of the Universal Group. Further, the comparison of the purchase price to the appraisal demonstrates that the interests of the Universal Group are protected in that there is minimal, if any, leakage of value due to the sales.
 18. Further, some contested personal property is included in the subject sale transactions, as outlined in each PSA contained with the Affidavit of J. Eric Findlay #5. This dispute stems from the competing security interests of BMO and CWB that were subject of the Intercreditor Agreements as outlined in the Affidavit of J. Eric Findlay #1. These were included with the intent of maximizing the value of the aircraft as well as the assets themselves. Individually the personal property included with the aircraft and outlined in the PSA's have very little stand-alone value as they are specific to the aircraft they have been equipped to. The Receiver intends on holding the value of said personal property in trust until the priority positions of BMO and CWB have been determined.
3. *The process was consistent with commercial efficacy and integrity*
19. As set out in the Application, Affidavit #1 of J. Eric Findlay and Affidavit #4 of J. Eric Findlay, the Sales Process undertaken by the Receiver was both broad and targeted, listed with a broker with specialized knowledge of the industry and global market and specifically directed to parties who are known to the broker as being in the market for helicopters. This process generated many offers, all of which were responded to and negotiated where appropriate. Those that were rejected without negotiation were contacted in the second round of bidding for further offers. All

interested parties had the same opportunity to make an offer to purchase, all on an even playing field governed by the same terms and conditions. The subject sales transactions were reached in accordance with this process.

20. Further, a template PSA was drafted by counsel for the Receiver to set the terms and conditions for all transactions. This PSA was negotiated individually with Purchasers and each Purchaser had the opportunity to propose revisions to the template as necessary. This reduced much of the duplicate effort that would have otherwise been necessary in drafting and negotiating the 102 offers that have been received to date.
21. Under the circumstances, it is clear that the process was commercially effective and fair. Further, the Receiver respectfully submits that the Court should not interfere lightly with the commercial and business judgment of the Receiver in designing and implementing the Sales Process absent compelling evidence that the process was commercially unreasonable.⁷ There is no such evidence in this case.

4. *There was no unfairness in the process*

22. The Sales Process was fair to all parties. The sale terms and conditions applied to all persons interested in purchasing the Universal Helicopters. The Receiver responded to each of offers received with a counteroffer or rejection. Those offerors whose offers were rejected in the first round were provided the opportunity to resubmit offers in the second round of offers. In these circumstances, it cannot be said that there is any unfairness to any party in the sales process followed by the Receiver, including any party that expressed an interest in purchasing the Universal Helicopters.
23. The Receiver has attempted to work cooperatively with BMO and their privately appointed receiver, PricewaterhouseCoopers Inc., LIT, ("PWC") to resolve any issues that have arisen due to the competing interests of the creditors with regard to the classification of certain personal property. The Receiver will continue to work with PWC to resolve these issues and will hold purchase funds for the disputed assets in trust until a resolution has been reached or a determination made by the court at a future date. As a result, it cannot be said that BMO's interests have not been protected or that BMO has been treated unfairly.

5. *Conclusion on approval of sale*

24. The Receiver is of the opinion that the subject sale transactions are commercially reasonable in the circumstances. Further, the Sales Process and the conduct of the Receiver meet each of the *Soundair* standards. Accordingly, the Receiver submits that it is appropriate for the Court to

⁷ *Soundair*, pp. 8-9, Tab 2.

authorize the completion of the subject sale transactions and approve the subject sale transactions pursuant to the Cape Town Convention, as further discussed below.

V. VESTING OF PURCHASED ASSETS

25. The Cape Town Convention grants a secured creditor with a registered international interest the right to sell aircraft objects free and clear⁸.
26. The Cape Town Convention also contemplates that the secured creditor may, at its discretion, seek an Order from the court with respect to the sale⁹.
27. The effect of paragraphs 25 and 26 together allow for a secured creditor with a registered international interest who opts to sell the aircraft object under Art. 8.1(b) for the chargor's interest in the aircraft object is transferred free from other interests over which the chargee's security interest has priority under provisions of Art. 29 of the Cape Town Convention.
28. The Receiver acknowledges that there is no specific statutory authority under the Cape Town Convention and the Aircraft Protocol or provincial law that grants the Court jurisdiction to grant the vesting order sought by the Receiver. However, the Cape Town Convention contemplates that the secured creditor may, at its discretion, seek an Order from the court with respect to the sale¹⁰. As these sales transactions are pursuant to the Cape Town Convention, this provision preserves the inherent jurisdiction of the Court to deal with property within the jurisdiction of the court and to control the proceedings before it.
29. A vesting order is an order dealing with property rights within the jurisdiction of the Court and is within the inherent jurisdiction of the Court. The Court has developed a practice of issuing vesting orders in similar sales transactions. In *ECN Aviation Inc. v. Great Slave Helicopters Ltd.*,¹¹ the Ontario Superior Court of Justice (Commercial List) granted an approval and vesting order on the Application of the secured creditor.
30. In this case, the granting of a vesting order is necessary as it provides the Receiver with a fair and organized forum for the determination of priorities and entitlement to the sale proceeds. Further, the Purchasers required that the Receiver warrant title free and clear as a condition to the sale; this vesting order provides the Receiver certainty and the ability to reasonably provide the warranty. The terms of the vesting order sought are consistent with those of previous vesting

⁸ Cape Town Convention, Arts 8.1(b) and 9.5

⁹ Cape Town Convention, Arts 8.2 and 54.2

¹⁰ Cape Town Convention, Arts 8.2 and 54.2

¹¹ *ECN Aviation Inc. v. Great Slave Helicopters Ltd.*, Ontario Superior Court of Justice (Commercial List), Court file No. CV-19-615468-00CL, dated March 8, 2019.

orders granted by the Ontario Court¹² and by this Court in a previous Application on the same subject matter.

VI. SEALING OF AFFIDAVIT #5 OF J. ERIC FINDLAY

31. Affidavit #5 of J. Eric Findlay, sworn December 1, 2020, contains no substantive evidence with respect to the sale transactions. The Findlay Affidavit #5 contains commercially sensitive information as it attaches as exhibits un-redacted copies of the Purchase Agreements and an appraisal excerpt. The Receiver seeks a sealing order in respect of this Affidavit to protect the commercially sensitive information contained therein until the sale of all Universal Helicopters has been completed.
32. Courts have the jurisdiction to order that certain materials filed with the Court be sealed in the Court file. The Supreme Court of Canada has stated in *Sierra Club v. Canada* (Minister of Finance) that such an order can be granted where:
- a. *such an order is necessary to prevent a serious risk to an important interest, including a commercial interest, in the context of the litigation because reasonable alternative measures will not prevent the risk; and*
 - b. *the salutary effects of the confidentiality order, including the effects on the right of civil litigants to a fair trial, outweigh the deleterious effects, including the effects on the right to free expression, which in this context includes the public interest in open and accessible court proceedings¹³.*
33. Affidavit #5 of J. Eric Findlay, sworn December 1, 2020, is commercially sensitive and its public disclosure could be expected to have a detrimental effect on any future value of the Universal Helicopters if the transactions contemplated by the subject sale transactions do not close for any reason. Public disclosure of the information poses a serious risk to the marketing process and could negatively impact the price potential purchasers are willing to offer, to the detriment of creditors.
34. Accordingly, the Receiver submits that it is appropriate for the Court to grant the sealing order requested, Affidavit #5 of J. Eric Findlay, sworn December 1, 2020, until the sale transactions for the Universal Helicopters have been completed.

VII. CONCLUSION AND RELIEF SOUGHT

- VIII. The Receiver therefore requests an Order in the form attached as Schedule "A" to the Motion.

¹² *ECN Aviation Inc. v. Great Slave Helicopters Ltd.*

¹³ *Sierra Club v Canada (Minister of Finance)*, 2002 SCC 41 ("Sierra Club") at para 53.

DATED this 3rd day of December, 2020, at St. John's, Newfoundland and Labrador

BENSON BUFFETT PLC INC.



Sean Pittman

Solicitors for the Receiver

Whose address for service is:

Suite 900, Atlantic Place

215 Water Street, P. O. Box 1538

St. John's, NL A1C 5N8

TO: The Service List

LIST OF AUTHORITIES

1. Rule 3.03(1), Rule 6.04(2), and Rule 6.06 of the *Rules of the Supreme Court, 1986*.
2. Protocol to the Convention on International Interests in Mobile Equipment on Matters Specific to Aircraft, Can TS 2013/13 (entered into force 1 March 2006, accession by Canada 28 September 2005).
3. Convention on International Interests in Mobile Equipment, 16 November 2001, Can TS 2013/12 (entered into force 1 March 2006, accession by Canada 28 September 2005).
4. *International Interests in Mobile Equipment (Aircraft Equipment) Act*, SC 2005 c 3.
5. *Royal Bank v. Soundair Corp.*, (1991), 4 OR (3d) 1 (CA).
6. *Skyepharma PLC v. Hyal Pharmaceutical Corp.* (1999), 12 CBR (4th) 87 (ONSC [CL]).
7. *ECN Aviation Inc. v. Great Slave Helicopters Ltd.*, Ontario Superior Court of Justice (Commercial List), Court file No. CV-19-615468-00CL, dated March 8, 2019 (unreported decision).
8. *Sierra Club v Canada (Minister of Finance)*, 2002 SCC 41.

allowed for doing any act or taking any proceeding, Saturdays, Sundays and holidays shall not be reckoned in the computation of the limited time.

1986 c42 Sch D rule 3.01

[Back to Top](#)

Newfoundland Standard Time Act

3.02. *The Newfoundland Standard Time Act* applies to these rules.

1986 c42 Sch D rule 3.02

[Back to Top](#)

Extension, etc., of time

3.03. (1) The Court may, on such terms as it thinks just, extend or abridge the period within which a person is required or authorized by these rules, or by any order, to do or abstain from doing any act in a proceeding.

(2) The Court may extend any period referred to in rule 3.03(1) although the application for extension is not made until after the expiration of the period.

(3) The period within which a person is required by these rules or any order to serve, file or amend any pleading or other document may be extended by consent in writing of the parties.

1986 c42 Sch D rule 3.03

[Back to Top](#)

Notice of intention to proceed after twelve months' delay

3.04. Where twelve months or more have elapsed since the last step in a proceeding, the party who desires to proceed shall, unless the Court otherwise orders, give to every other party not less than one month's notice of that party's intention to proceed. An interlocutory application on which no order was made is not a step for the purpose of rule 3.04. Neither a discontinuance nor an application to dismiss for want of prosecution is a step in a proceeding.

1986 c42 Sch D rule 3.04

[Back to Top](#)

Substituted service

6.04. (1) Where an attempt to personally serve a person at his or her residence is unsuccessful, service may be made, without the need to seek an order of the Court, by

- (a) leaving a copy, in a sealed envelope addressed to the person, at the residence with a person who appears to be an adult member of the same household; and
- (b) mailing another copy of the document to the person at their residence by ordinary mail on the same day as the attempted personal service or the following day.

(2) Where it is impracticable for any reason to serve an originating document personally or by an alternative to personal service, the Court may make an order for substituted service or an order dispensing with service.

(3) Substituted service of an originating document is made by taking such steps as the Court has ordered to bring the document to the attention of the person to be served.

(4) The court shall specify in an order for substituted service when service in accordance with the order is considered to be effective, for the purpose of computation of time under these rules.

(5) Where an order is made dispensing with service of a document, the document is considered to have been served on the date the order is signed, for the purpose of computation of time under these rules.

(6) Where an originating document contains a claim for the possession of land, the Court may,

- (a) if satisfied on an application made without notice to a party, that no person appears to be in possession of the land and that service could not otherwise be made on a defendant, authorize service on that defendant to be made by attaching a copy of the originating document to some conspicuous part of the land; or

(b) make such other order as it thinks just.

(7) An application for an order for substituted service shall be supported by an affidavit stating why it is impractical to serve the document by personal service or an alternative to personal service, and proposing a substitute method of service which, in the opinion of the deponent will, or is likely to, be effective.

(8) An application for an order dispensing with service shall be supported by an affidavit setting out:

- (a) evidence which enables the court to draw the inference that the person is likely to be aware that process has been or is about to be issued against him or her and is evading service; or
- (b) other evidence which satisfies the court that the interests of the plaintiff in proceeding with the matter without notice to the person outweigh the potential prejudice to the person of not knowing that proceedings have been taken against him or her.

[Back to Top](#)

Where notice not received

6.05. On an application to set aside the consequences of not filing a defence or appearing on an application, an application for an extension of time or an adjournment, a person may show, even

- (a) did not come to the person's notice; or
- (b) did come to the person's notice at a time later than when it was served.

9/03 s2

Back to Top

Validating service

6.06. Where a document has been served in an unauthorized or irregular manner, the court may make an order validating the service where the Court is satisfied that

- (a) the document came to the notice of the person to be served; or
- (b) the document would have come to the notice of the person to be served, except for the person's own attempts to evade service.

9/03 s2

Back to Top

Service of an originating document out of the province

6.07. (1) A document by which a proceeding is commenced may be served outside of the province where,

- (a) the whole subject matter is land situated within the province (with or without rents or profits) or the perpetuation of testimony relating to lands so situated;
- (b) any act, deed, will, contract, obligation or liability affecting land situated within the province is sought to be construed, rectified, set aside or enforced;
- (c) relief is sought against a person domiciled or ordinarily resident within the province;
- (d) the proceeding is for the administration of the estate of a person who died domiciled within the province, or for any relief or remedy which might be obtained in any such proceeding;
- (e) the proceeding is for the execution as to property situated within the province of the trusts of a written instrument that ought to be executed according to the law of the province, and of which the person to be served is a trustee, or the proceeding is for any relief or remedy which might be obtained in any such proceeding;
- (f) the proceeding is to enforce, rescind, resolve, annul or otherwise affect a contract or to recover damages or obtain any other relief in respect of the breach of a contract, being (in any case) a contract
 - (i) made within the province,
 - (ii) made by or through an agent trading or residing within the province on behalf of a principal trading or residing out of the province,
 - (iii) which is by its terms, or by implication governed by the law of the province, or
 - (iv) in which the parties thereto agree that the courts of the province shall have jurisdiction to entertain any action in respect of the contract;
- (g) the proceeding is in respect of a breach committed within the province of a contract made within or out of the province, and irrespective of the fact, if that is the case, that the breach was preceded or accompanied by a breach committed out of the province that rendered impossible the performance of so much of the contract as ought to have been performed within the province;


[International Interests in Mobile Equipment \(aircraft equipment\) Act, S.C. 2005, c. 3, Schedule 2](#)

Canada Statutes

S.C. 2005, c. 3, Schedule 2 | [L.C. 2005, ch. 3, annexe 2](#)

Canada Statutes > [International Interests in Mobile Equipment \(aircraft equipment\) Act](#)

Notice

 Current Version: Effective 01-04-2013

SCHEDULE 2

(Subsection 2(1))

PROTOCOL TO THE CONVENTION ON INTERNATIONAL INTERESTS IN MOBILE EQUIPMENT ON

MATTERS SPECIFIC TO AIRCRAFT EQUIPMENT

THE STATES PARTIES TO THIS PROTOCOL,

CONSIDERING it necessary to implement the Convention on International Interests in Mobile Equipment (hereinafter referred to as "the Convention") as it relates to aircraft equipment, in the light of the purposes set out in the preamble to the Convention,

MINDFUL of the need to adapt the Convention to meet the particular requirements of aircraft finance and to extend the sphere of application of the Convention to include contracts of sale of aircraft equipment,

MINDFUL of the principles and objectives of the Convention on International Civil Aviation, signed at Chicago on 7 December 1944,

HAVE AGREED upon the following provisions relating to aircraft equipment.

CHAPTER I

SPHERE OF APPLICATION AND GENERAL PROVISIONS

Article I

Defined Terms

1. In this Protocol, except where the context otherwise requires, terms used in it have the meanings set out in the **Convention**.

2. In this Protocol the following terms are employed with the meanings set out below:

(a) "aircraft" means aircraft as defined for the purposes of the Chicago **Convention** which are either airframes with aircraft engines installed thereon or helicopters;

(b) "aircraft engines" means aircraft engines (other than those used in military, customs or police services) powered by jet propulsion or turbine or piston technology and:

(i) in the case of jet propulsion aircraft engines, have at least 1750 lb of thrust or its equivalent; and

(ii) in the case of turbine-powered or piston-powered aircraft engines, have at least 550 rated take-off shaft horsepower or its equivalent,

together with all modules and other installed, incorporated or attached accessories, parts and **equipment** and all data, manuals and records relating thereto;

(c) "aircraft objects" means airframes, aircraft engines and helicopters;

(d) "aircraft register" means a register maintained by a State or a common mark registering authority for the purposes of the Chicago **Convention**;

(e) "airframes" means airframes (other than those used in military, customs or police services) that, when appropriate aircraft engines are installed thereon, are type certified by the competent aviation authority to transport:

(i) at least eight (8) persons including crew; or

(ii) goods in excess of 2750 kilograms,

together with all installed, incorporated or attached accessories, parts and **equipment** (other than aircraft engines), and all data, manuals and records relating thereto;

(f) "authorised party" means the party referred to in Article XIII(3);

(g) "Chicago **Convention**" means the **Convention** on **International** Civil Aviation, signed at Chicago on 7 December 1944, as amended, and its Annexes;

(h) "common mark registering authority" means the authority maintaining a register in accordance with Article 77 of the Chicago **Convention** as implemented by the Resolution adopted on 14 December 1967 by the Council of the **International** Civil Aviation Organization on nationality and registration of aircraft operated by **international** operating agencies;

(i) "de-registration of the aircraft" means deletion or removal of the registration of the aircraft from its aircraft register in accordance with the Chicago **Convention**;

(j) "guarantee contract" means a contract entered into by a person as guarantor;

(k) "guarantor" means a person who, for the purpose of assuring performance of any obligations in favour of a creditor secured by a security agreement or under an agreement, gives or issues a suretyship or demand guarantee or a standby letter of credit or any other form of credit insurance;

(l) "helicopters" means heavier-than-air machines (other than those used in military, customs or police services) supported in flight chiefly by the reactions of the air on one or more power-driven rotors on substantially vertical axes and which are type certified by the competent aviation authority to transport:

- (i) at least five (5) persons including crew; or
- (ii) goods in excess of 450 kilograms,

together with all installed, incorporated or attached accessories, parts and **equipment** (including rotors), and all data, manuals and records relating thereto;

(m) "insolvency-related event" means:

- (i) the commencement of the insolvency proceedings; or
- (ii) the declared intention to suspend or actual suspension of payments by the debtor where the creditor's right to institute insolvency proceedings against the debtor or to exercise remedies under the **Convention** is prevented or suspended by law or State action;

(n) "primary insolvency jurisdiction" means the Contracting State in which the centre of the debtor's main **interests** is situated, which for this purpose shall be deemed to be the place of the debtor's statutory seat or, if there is none, the place where the debtor is incorporated or formed, unless proved otherwise;

(o) "registry authority" means the national authority or the common mark registering authority, maintaining an aircraft register in a Contracting State and responsible for the registration and de-registration of an aircraft in accordance with the Chicago **Convention**; and

(p) "State of registry" means, in respect of an aircraft, the State on the national register of which an aircraft is entered or the State of location of the common mark registering authority maintaining the aircraft register.

Article II

Application of **Convention** as Regards Aircraft Objects

1. The **Convention** shall apply in relation to aircraft objects as provided by the terms of this Protocol.
2. The **Convention** and this Protocol shall be known as the **Convention on International Interests in Mobile Equipment** as applied to aircraft objects.

Article III

Application of **Convention** to Sales

The following provisions of the **Convention** apply as if references to an agreement creating or providing for an **international interest** were references to a contract of sale and as if references to an **international interest**, a prospective **international interest**, the debtor and the creditor

were references to a sale, a prospective sale, the seller and the buyer respectively:

Articles 3 and 4;

Article 16(1)(a);

Article 19(4);

Article 20(1) (as regards registration of a contract of sale or a prospective sale);

Article 25(2) (as regards a prospective sale); and

Article 30.

In addition, the general provisions of Article 1, Article 5, Chapters IV to VII, Article 29 (other than Article 29(3) which is replaced by Article XIV(1) and (2)), Chapter X, Chapter XII (other than Article 43), Chapter XIII and Chapter XIV (other than Article 60) shall apply to contracts of sale and prospective sales.

Article IV

Sphere of Application

1. Without prejudice to Article 3(1) of the **Convention**, the **Convention** shall also apply in relation to a helicopter, or to an airframe pertaining to an aircraft, registered in an aircraft register of a Contracting State which is the State of registry, and where such registration is made pursuant to an agreement for registration of the aircraft it is deemed to have been effected at the time of the agreement.

2. For the purposes of the definition of "internal transaction" in Article 1 of the **Convention**:

(a) an airframe is located in the State of registry of the aircraft of which it is a part;

(b) an aircraft engine is located in the State of registry of the aircraft on which it is installed or, if it is not installed on an aircraft, where it is physically located; and

(c) a helicopter is located in its State of registry,

at the time of the conclusion of the agreement creating or providing for the **interest**.

3. The parties may, by agreement in writing, exclude the application of Article XI and, in their relations with each other, derogate from or vary the effect of any of the provisions of this Protocol except Article IX (2)-(4).

Article V

Formalities, Effects and Registration of Contracts of Sale

1. For the purposes of this Protocol, a contract of sale is one which:

(a) is in writing;

(b) relates to an aircraft object of which the seller has power to dispose; and

(c) enables the aircraft object to be identified in conformity with this Protocol.

2. A contract of sale transfers the ***interest*** of the seller in the aircraft object to the buyer according to its terms.

3. Registration of a contract of sale remains effective indefinitely. Registration of a prospective sale remains effective unless discharged or until expiry of the period, if any, specified in the registration.

Article VI

Representative Capacities

A person may enter into an agreement or a sale, and register an ***international interest*** in, or a sale of, an aircraft object, in an agency, trust or other representative capacity. In such case, that person is entitled to assert rights and ***interests*** under the ***Convention***.

Article VII

Description of Aircraft Objects

A description of an aircraft object that contains its manufacturer's serial number, the name of the manufacturer and its model designation is necessary and sufficient to identify the object for the purposes of Article 7(c) of the ***Convention*** and Article V(1)(c) of this Protocol.

Article VIII

Choice of Law

1. This Article applies only where a Contracting State has made a declaration pursuant to Article XXX(1).

2. The parties to an agreement, or a contract of sale, or a related guarantee contract or subordination agreement may agree on the law which is to govern their contractual rights and obligations, wholly or in part.

3. Unless otherwise agreed, the reference in the preceding paragraph to the law chosen by the parties is to the domestic rules of law of the designated State or, where that State comprises several territorial units, to the domestic law of the designated territorial unit.

CHAPTER II

DEFAULT REMEDIES, PRIORITIES AND ASSIGNMENTS

Article IX

Modification of Default Remedies Provisions

1. In addition to the remedies specified in Chapter III of the **Convention**, the creditor may, to the extent that the debtor has at any time so agreed and in the circumstances specified in that Chapter:

- (a) procure the de-registration of the aircraft; and
- (b) procure the export and physical transfer of the aircraft object from the territory in which it is situated.

2. The creditor shall not exercise the remedies specified in the preceding paragraph without the prior consent in writing of the holder of any registered **interest** ranking in priority to that of the creditor.

3. Article 8(3) of the **Convention** shall not apply to aircraft objects. Any remedy given by the **Convention** in relation to an aircraft object shall be exercised in a commercially reasonable manner. A remedy shall be deemed to be exercised in a commercially reasonable manner where it is exercised in conformity with a provision of the agreement except where such a provision is manifestly unreasonable.

4. A chargee giving ten or more working days' prior written notice of a proposed sale or lease to **interested** persons shall be deemed to satisfy the requirement of providing "reasonable prior notice" specified in Article 8(4) of the **Convention**. The foregoing shall not prevent a chargee and a chargor or a guarantor from agreeing to a longer period of prior notice.

5. The registry authority in a Contracting State shall, subject to any applicable safety laws and regulations, honour a request for de-registration and export if:

- (a) the request is properly submitted by the authorised party under a recorded irrevocable de-registration and export request authorisation; and
- (b) the authorised party certifies to the registry authority, if required by that authority, that all registered **interests** ranking in priority to that of the creditor in whose favour the authorisation has been issued have been discharged or that the holders of such **interests** have consented to the de-registration and export.

6. A chargee proposing to procure the de-registration and export of an aircraft under paragraph 1 otherwise than pursuant to a court order shall give reasonable prior notice in writing of the proposed de-registration and export to:

- (a) **interested** persons specified in Article 1(m)(i) and (ii) of the **Convention**; and
- (b) **interested** persons specified in Article 1(m)(iii) of the **Convention** who have given notice of their rights to the chargee within a reasonable time prior to the de-registration and export.

Article X

Modification of Provisions Regarding Relief Pending Final Determination

1. This Article applies only where a Contracting State has made a declaration under Article XXX(2) and to the extent stated in such declaration.

2. For the purposes of Article 13(1) of the **Convention**, "speedy" in the context of obtaining relief means within such number of working days from the date of filing of the application for relief as is specified in a declaration made by the Contracting State in which the application is made.

3. Article 13(1) of the **Convention** applies with the following being added immediately after subparagraph (d):

"(e) if at any time the debtor and the creditor specifically agree, sale and application of proceeds therefrom",

and Article 43(2) applies with the insertion after the words "Article 13(1)(d)" of the words "and (e)".

4. Ownership or any other **interest** of the debtor passing on a sale under the preceding paragraph is free from any other **interest** over which the creditor's **international interest** has priority under the provisions of Article 29 of the **Convention**.

5. The creditor and the debtor or any other **interested** person may agree in writing to exclude the application of Article 13(2) of the **Convention**.

6. With regard to the remedies in Article IX(1):

(a) they shall be made available by the registry authority and other administrative authorities, as applicable, in a Contracting State no later than five working days after the creditor notifies such authorities that the relief specified in Article IX(1) is granted or, in the case of relief granted by a foreign court, recognised by a court of that Contracting State, and that the creditor is entitled to procure those remedies in accordance with the **Convention**; and

(b) the applicable authorities shall expeditiously co-operate with and assist the creditor in the exercise of such remedies in conformity with the applicable aviation safety laws and regulations.

7. Paragraphs 2 and 6 shall not affect any applicable aviation safety laws and regulations.

Article XI

Remedies on Insolvency

1. This Article applies only where a Contracting State that is the primary insolvency jurisdiction has made a declaration pursuant to Article XXX(3).

Alternative A

2. Upon the occurrence of an insolvency-related event, the insolvency administrator or the debtor, as applicable, shall, subject to paragraph 7, give possession of the aircraft object to the creditor no later than the earlier of:
- (a) the end of the waiting period; and
 - (b) the date on which the creditor would be entitled to possession of the aircraft object if this Article did not apply.
3. For the purposes of this Article, the "waiting period" shall be the period specified in a declaration of the Contracting State which is the primary insolvency jurisdiction.
4. References in this Article to the "insolvency administrator" shall be to that person in its official, not in its personal, capacity.
5. Unless and until the creditor is given the opportunity to take possession under paragraph 2:
- (a) the insolvency administrator or the debtor, as applicable, shall preserve the aircraft object and maintain it and its value in accordance with the agreement; and
 - (b) the creditor shall be entitled to apply for any other forms of interim relief available under the applicable law.
6. Sub-paragraph (a) of the preceding paragraph shall not preclude the use of the aircraft object under arrangements designed to preserve the aircraft object and maintain it and its value.
7. The insolvency administrator or the debtor, as applicable, may retain possession of the aircraft object where, by the time specified in paragraph 2, it has cured all defaults other than a default constituted by the opening of insolvency proceedings and has agreed to perform all future obligations under the agreement. A second waiting period shall not apply in respect of a default in the performance of such future obligations.
8. With regard to the remedies in Article IX(1):
- (a) they shall be made available by the registry authority and the administrative authorities in a Contracting State, as applicable, no later than five working days after the date on which the creditor notifies such authorities that it is entitled to procure those remedies in accordance with the **Convention**; and
 - (b) the applicable authorities shall expeditiously co-operate with and assist the creditor in the exercise of such remedies in conformity with the applicable aviation safety laws and regulations.
9. No exercise of remedies permitted by the **Convention** or this Protocol may be prevented or delayed after the date specified in paragraph 2.
10. No obligations of the debtor under the agreement may be modified without the consent of the creditor.

11. Nothing in the preceding paragraph shall be construed to affect the authority, if any, of the insolvency administrator under the applicable law to terminate the agreement.

12. No rights or **interests**, except for non-consensual rights or **interests** of a category covered by a declaration pursuant to Article 39(1), shall have priority in insolvency proceedings over registered **interests**.

13. The **Convention** as modified by Article IX of this Protocol shall apply to the exercise of any remedies under this Article.

Alternative B

2. Upon the occurrence of an insolvency-related event, the insolvency administrator or the debtor, as applicable, upon the request of the creditor, shall give notice to the creditor within the time specified in a declaration of a Contracting State pursuant to Article XXX(3) whether it will:

(a) cure all defaults other than a default constituted by the opening of insolvency proceedings and agree to perform all future obligations, under the agreement and related transaction documents; or

(b) give the creditor the opportunity to take possession of the aircraft object, in accordance with the applicable law.

3. The applicable law referred to in sub-paragraph (b) of the preceding paragraph may permit the court to require the taking of any additional step or the provision of any additional guarantee.

4. The creditor shall provide evidence of its claims and proof that its **international interest** has been registered.

5. If the insolvency administrator or the debtor, as applicable, does not give notice in conformity with paragraph 2, or when the insolvency administrator or the debtor has declared that it will give the creditor the opportunity to take possession of the aircraft object but fails to do so, the court may permit the creditor to take possession of the aircraft object upon such terms as the court may order and may require the taking of any additional step or the provision of any additional guarantee.

6. The aircraft object shall not be sold pending a decision by a court regarding the claim and the **international interest**.

Article XII

Insolvency Assistance

1. This Article applies only where a Contracting State has made a declaration pursuant to Article XXX(1).

2. The courts of a Contracting State in which an aircraft object is situated shall, in accordance with the law of the Contracting State, co-operate to the maximum extent possible with foreign

courts and foreign insolvency administrators in carrying out the provisions of Article XI.

Article XIII

De-registration and Export Request Authorisation

1. This Article applies only where a Contracting State has made a declaration pursuant to Article XXX(1).
2. Where the debtor has issued an irrevocable de-registration and export request authorisation substantially in the form annexed to this Protocol and has submitted such authorisation for recordation to the registry authority, that authorisation shall be so recorded.
3. The person in whose favour the authorisation has been issued (the "authorised party") or its certified designee shall be the sole person entitled to exercise the remedies specified in Article IX(1) and may do so only in accordance with the authorisation and applicable aviation safety laws and regulations. Such authorisation may not be revoked by the debtor without the consent in writing of the authorised party. The registry authority shall remove an authorisation from the registry at the request of the authorised party.
4. The registry authority and other administrative authorities in Contracting States shall expeditiously co-operate with and assist the authorised party in the exercise of the remedies specified in Article IX.

Article XIV

Modification of Priority Provisions

1. A buyer of an aircraft object under a registered sale acquires its interest in that object free from an interest subsequently registered and from an unregistered interest, even if the buyer has actual knowledge of the unregistered interest.
2. A buyer of an aircraft object acquires its interest in that object subject to an interest registered at the time of its acquisition.
3. Ownership of or another right or interest in an aircraft engine shall not be affected by its installation on or removal from an aircraft.
4. Article 29(7) of the Convention applies to an item, other than an object, installed on an airframe, aircraft engine or helicopter.

Article XV

Modification of Assignment Provisions

Article 33(1) of the Convention applies as if the following were added immediately after subparagraph (b):

"and (c) the debtor has consented in writing, whether or not the consent is given in advance of the assignment or identifies the assignee."

Article XVI

Debtor Provisions

1. In the absence of a default within the meaning of Article 11 of the **Convention**, the debtor shall be entitled to the quiet possession and use of the object in accordance with the agreement as against:

(a) its creditor and the holder of any **interest** from which the debtor takes free pursuant to Article 29(4) of the **Convention** or, in the capacity of buyer, Article XIV(1) of this Protocol, unless and to the extent that the debtor has otherwise agreed; and

(b) the holder of any **interest** to which the debtor's right or **interest** is subject pursuant to Article 29(4) of the **Convention** or, in the capacity of buyer, Article XIV(2) of this Protocol, but only to the extent, if any, that such holder has agreed.

2. Nothing in the **Convention** or this Protocol affects the liability of a creditor for any breach of the agreement under the applicable law in so far as that agreement relates to an aircraft object.

CHAPTER III

REGISTRY PROVISIONS RELATING TO **INTERNATIONAL INTERESTS** IN AIRCRAFT OBJECTS

Article XVII

The Supervisory Authority and the Registrar

1. The Supervisory Authority shall be the **international** entity designated by a Resolution adopted by the Diplomatic Conference to Adopt a **Mobile Equipment Convention** and an Aircraft Protocol.

2. Where the **international** entity referred to in the preceding paragraph is not able and willing to act as Supervisory Authority, a Conference of Signatory and Contracting States shall be convened to designate another Supervisory Authority.

3. The Supervisory Authority and its officers and employees shall enjoy such immunity from legal and administrative process as is provided under the rules applicable to them as an **international** entity or otherwise.

4. The Supervisory Authority may establish a commission of experts, from among persons nominated by Signatory and Contracting States and having the necessary qualifications and experience, and entrust it with the task of assisting the Supervisory Authority in the discharge of its functions.

5. The first Registrar shall operate the ***International*** Registry for a period of five years from the date of entry into force of this Protocol. Thereafter, the Registrar shall be appointed or reappointed at regular five-yearly intervals by the Supervisory Authority.

Article XVIII

First Regulations

The first regulations shall be made by the Supervisory Authority so as to take effect upon the entry into force of this Protocol.

Article XIX

Designated Entry Points

1. Subject to paragraph 2, a Contracting State may at any time designate an entity or entities in its territory as the entry point or entry points through which there shall or may be transmitted to the ***International*** Registry information required for registration other than registration of a notice of a national ***interest*** or a right or ***interest*** under Article 40 in either case arising under the laws of another State.

2. A designation made under the preceding paragraph may permit, but not compel, use of a designated entry point or entry points for information required for registrations in respect of aircraft engines.

Article XX

Additional Modifications to Registry Provisions

1. For the purposes of Article 19(6) of the ***Convention***, the search criteria for an aircraft object shall be the name of its manufacturer, its manufacturer's serial number and its model designation, supplemented as necessary to ensure uniqueness. Such supplementary information shall be specified in the regulations.

2. For the purposes of Article 25(2) of the ***Convention*** and in the circumstances there described, the holder of a registered prospective ***international interest*** or a registered prospective assignment of an ***international interest*** or the person in whose favour a prospective sale has been registered shall take such steps as are within its power to procure the discharge of the registration no later than five working days after the receipt of the demand described in such paragraph.

3. The fees referred to in Article 17(2)(h) of the ***Convention*** shall be determined so as to recover the reasonable costs of establishing, operating and regulating the ***International*** Registry and the reasonable costs of the Supervisory Authority associated with the performance of the functions, exercise of the powers, and discharge of the duties contemplated by Article 17(2) of the ***Convention***.

4. The centralised functions of the **International** Registry shall be operated and administered by the Registrar on a twenty-four hour basis. The various entry points shall be operated at least during working hours in their respective territories.

5. The amount of the insurance or financial guarantee referred to in Article 28(4) of the **Convention** shall, in respect of each event, not be less than the maximum value of an aircraft object as determined by the Supervisory Authority.

6. Nothing in the **Convention** shall preclude the Registrar from procuring insurance or a financial guarantee covering events for which the Registrar is not liable under Article 28 of the **Convention**.

CHAPTER IV

JURISDICTION

Article XXI

Modification of Jurisdiction Provisions

For the purposes of Article 43 of the **Convention** and subject to Article 42 of the **Convention**, a court of a Contracting State also has jurisdiction where the object is a helicopter, or an airframe pertaining to an aircraft, for which that State is the State of registry.

Article XXII

Waivers of Sovereign Immunity

1. Subject to paragraph 2, a waiver of sovereign immunity from jurisdiction of the courts specified in Article 42 or Article 43 of the **Convention** or relating to enforcement of rights and **interests** relating to an aircraft object under the **Convention** shall be binding and, if the other conditions to such jurisdiction or enforcement have been satisfied, shall be effective to confer jurisdiction and permit enforcement, as the case may be.

2. A waiver under the preceding paragraph must be in writing and contain a description of the aircraft object.

CHAPTER V

RELATIONSHIP WITH OTHER **CONVENTIONS**

Article XXIII

Relationship with the **Convention** on the **International** Recognition of Rights

in Aircraft

The **Convention** shall, for a Contracting State that is a party to the **Convention** on the **International** Recognition of Rights in Aircraft, signed at Geneva on 19 June 1948, supersede that **Convention** as it relates to aircraft, as defined in this Protocol, and to aircraft objects. However, with respect to rights or **interests** not covered or affected by the present **Convention**, the Geneva **Convention** shall not be superseded.

Article XXIV

Relationship with the Convention for the Unification of Certain Rules

Relating to the Precautionary Attachment of Aircraft

1. The **Convention** shall, for a Contracting State that is a Party to the **Convention** for the Unification of Certain Rules Relating to the Precautionary Attachment of Aircraft, signed at Rome on 29 May 1933, supersede that **Convention** as it relates to aircraft, as defined in this Protocol.

2. A Contracting State Party to the above **Convention** may declare, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval of, or accession to this Protocol, that it will not apply this Article.

Article XXV

Relationship with the UNIDROIT Convention on International Financial Leasing

The **Convention** shall supersede the UNIDROIT **Convention** on **International** Financial Leasing, signed at Ottawa on 28 May 1988, as it relates to aircraft objects.

CHAPTER VI

FINAL PROVISIONS

Article XXVI

Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval or Accession

1. This Protocol shall be open for signature in Cape Town on 16 November 2001 by States participating in the Diplomatic Conference to Adopt a **Mobile Equipment Convention** and an Aircraft Protocol held at Cape Town from 29 October to 16 November 2001. After 16 November 2001, this Protocol shall be open to all States for signature at the Headquarters of the **International** Institute for the Unification of Private Law (UNIDROIT) in Rome until it enters into force in accordance with Article XXVIII.

2. This Protocol shall be subject to ratification, acceptance or approval by States which have signed it.
3. Any State which does not sign this Protocol may accede to it at any time.
4. Ratification, acceptance, approval or accession is effected by the deposit of a formal instrument to that effect with the Depositary.
5. A State may not become a Party to this Protocol unless it is or becomes also a Party to the **Convention**.

Article XXVII

Regional Economic Integration Organisations

1. A Regional Economic Integration Organisation which is constituted by sovereign States and has competence over certain matters governed by this Protocol may similarly sign, accept, approve or accede to this Protocol. The Regional Economic Integration Organisation shall in that case have the rights and obligations of a Contracting State, to the extent that that Organisation has competence over matters governed by this Protocol. Where the number of Contracting States is relevant in this Protocol, the Regional Economic Integration Organisation shall not count as a Contracting State in addition to its Member States which are Contracting States.
2. The Regional Economic Integration Organisation shall, at the time of signature, acceptance, approval or accession, make a declaration to the Depositary specifying the matters governed by this Protocol in respect of which competence has been transferred to that Organisation by its Member States. The Regional Economic Integration Organisation shall promptly notify the Depositary of any changes to the distribution of competence, including new transfers of competence, specified in the declaration under this paragraph.
3. Any reference to a "Contracting State" or "Contracting States" or "State Party" or "States Parties" in this Protocol applies equally to a Regional Economic Integration Organisation where the context so requires.

Article XXVIII

Entry Into Force

1. This Protocol enters into force on the first day of the month following the expiration of three months after the date of the deposit of the eighth instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, between the States which have deposited such instruments.
2. For other States this Protocol enters into force on the first day of the month following the expiration of three months after the date of the deposit of its instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.

Article XXIX

Territorial Units

1. If a Contracting State has territorial units in which different systems of law are applicable in relation to the matters dealt with in this Protocol, it may, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, declare that this Protocol is to extend to all its territorial units or only to one or more of them and may modify its declaration by submitting another declaration at any time.
2. Any such declaration shall state expressly the territorial units to which this Protocol applies.
3. If a Contracting State has not made any declaration under paragraph 1, this Protocol shall apply to all territorial units of that State.
4. Where a Contracting State extends this Protocol to one or more of its territorial units, declarations permitted under this Protocol may be made in respect of each such territorial unit, and the declarations made in respect of one territorial unit may be different from those made in respect of another territorial unit.
5. If by virtue of a declaration under paragraph 1, this Protocol extends to one or more territorial units of a Contracting State:
 - (a) the debtor is considered to be situated in a Contracting State only if it is incorporated or formed under a law in force in a territorial unit to which the **Convention** and this Protocol apply or if it has its registered office or statutory seat, centre of administration, place of business or habitual residence in a territorial unit to which the **Convention** and this Protocol apply;
 - (b) any reference to the location of the object in a Contracting State refers to the location of the object in a territorial unit to which the **Convention** and this Protocol apply; and
 - (c) any reference to the administrative authorities in that Contracting State shall be construed as referring to the administrative authorities having jurisdiction in a territorial unit to which the **Convention** and this Protocol apply and any reference to the national register or to the registry authority in that Contracting State shall be construed as referring to the aircraft register in force or to the registry authority having jurisdiction in the territorial unit or units to which the **Convention** and this Protocol apply.

Article XXX

Declarations Relating to Certain Provisions

1. A Contracting State may, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval of, or accession to this Protocol, declare that it will apply any one or more of Articles VIII, XII and XIII of this Protocol.
2. A Contracting State may, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval of, or accession to this Protocol, declare that it will apply Article X of this Protocol, wholly or in part. If it so declares with respect to Article X(2), it shall specify the time-period required thereby.

3. A Contracting State may, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval of, or accession to this Protocol, declare that it will apply the entirety of Alternative A, or the entirety of Alternative B of Article XI and, if so, shall specify the types of insolvency proceeding, if any, to which it will apply Alternative A and the types of insolvency proceeding, if any, to which it will apply Alternative B. A Contracting State making a declaration pursuant to this paragraph shall specify the time-period required by Article XI.

4. The courts of Contracting States shall apply Article XI in conformity with the declaration made by the Contracting State which is the primary insolvency jurisdiction.

5. A Contracting State may, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval of, or accession to this Protocol, declare that it will not apply the provisions of Article XXI, wholly or in part. The declaration shall specify under which conditions the relevant Article will be applied, in case it will be applied partly, or otherwise which other forms of interim relief will be applied.

Article XXXI

Declarations Under the Convention

Declarations made under the Convention, including those made under Articles 39, 40, 50, 53, 54, 55, 57, 58 and 60 of the Convention, shall be deemed to have also been made under this Protocol unless stated otherwise.

Article XXXII

Reservations and Declarations

1. No reservations may be made to this Protocol but declarations authorised by Articles XXIV, XXIX, XXX, XXXI, XXXIII and XXXIV may be made in accordance with these provisions.

2. Any declaration or subsequent declaration or any withdrawal of a declaration made under this Protocol shall be notified in writing to the Depositary.

Article XXXIII

Subsequent Declarations

1. A State Party may make a subsequent declaration, other than a declaration made in accordance with Article XXXI under Article 60 of the Convention, at any time after the date on which this Protocol has entered into force for it, by notifying the Depositary to that effect.

2. Any such subsequent declaration shall take effect on the first day of the month following the expiration of six months after the date of receipt of the notification by the Depositary. Where a longer period for that declaration to take effect is specified in the notification, it shall take effect upon the expiration of such longer period after receipt of the notification by the Depositary.

3. Notwithstanding the previous paragraphs, this Protocol shall continue to apply, as if no such

subsequent declarations had been made, in respect of all rights and **interests** arising prior to the effective date of any such subsequent declaration.

Article XXXIV

Withdrawal of Declarations

1. Any State Party having made a declaration under this Protocol, other than a declaration made in accordance with Article XXXI under Article 60 of the **Convention**, may withdraw it at any time by notifying the Depositary. Such withdrawal is to take effect on the first day of the month following the expiration of six months after the date of receipt of the notification by the Depositary.

2. Notwithstanding the previous paragraph, this Protocol shall continue to apply, as if no such withdrawal of declaration had been made, in respect of all rights and **interests** arising prior to the effective date of any such withdrawal.

Article XXXV

Denunciations

1. Any State Party may denounce this Protocol by notification in writing to the Depositary.

2. Any such denunciation shall take effect on the first day of the month following the expiration of twelve months after the date of receipt of the notification by the Depositary.

3. Notwithstanding the previous paragraphs, this Protocol shall continue to apply, as if no such denunciation had been made, in respect of all rights and **interests** arising prior to the effective date of any such denunciation.

Article XXXVI

Review Conferences, Amendments and Related Matters

1. The Depositary, in consultation with the Supervisory Authority, shall prepare reports yearly, or at such other time as the circumstances may require, for the States Parties as to the manner in which the **international** regime established in the **Convention** as amended by this Protocol has operated in practice. In preparing such reports, the Depositary shall take into account the reports of the Supervisory Authority concerning the functioning of the **international** registration system.

2. At the request of not less than twenty-five per cent of the States Parties, Review Conferences of the States Parties shall be convened from time to time by the Depositary, in consultation with the Supervisory Authority, to consider:

- (a) the practical operation of the **Convention** as amended by this Protocol and its effectiveness in facilitating the asset-based financing and leasing of the objects covered by its terms;

- (b) the judicial interpretation given to, and the application made of the terms of this Protocol and the regulations;
- (c) the functioning of the ***international*** registration system, the performance of the Registrar and its oversight by the Supervisory Authority, taking into account the reports of the Supervisory Authority; and
- (d) whether any modifications to this Protocol or the arrangements relating to the ***International*** Registry are desirable.

3. Any amendment to this Protocol shall be approved by at least a two-thirds majority of States Parties participating in the Conference referred to in the preceding paragraph and shall then enter into force in respect of States which have ratified, accepted or approved such amendment when it has been ratified, accepted or approved by eight States in accordance with the provisions of Article XXVIII relating to its entry into force.

Article XXXVII

Depositary and Its Functions

1. Instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession shall be deposited with the ***International*** Institute for the Unification of Private Law (UNIDROIT), which is hereby designated the Depositary.

2. The Depositary shall:

- (a) inform all Contracting States of:
 - (i) each new signature or deposit of an instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, together with the date thereof;
 - (ii) the date of entry into force of this Protocol;
 - (iii) each declaration made in accordance with this Protocol, together with the date thereof;
 - (iv) the withdrawal or amendment of any declaration, together with the date thereof; and
 - (v) the notification of any denunciation of this Protocol together with the date thereof and the date on which it takes effect;
- (b) transmit certified true copies of this Protocol to all Contracting States;
- (c) provide the Supervisory Authority and the Registrar with a copy of each instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, together with the date of deposit thereof, of each declaration or withdrawal or amendment of a declaration and of each notification of denunciation, together with the date of notification thereof, so that the information contained therein is easily and fully available; and
- (d) perform such other functions customary for depositaries.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned Plenipotentiaries, having been duly authorised, have signed this Protocol.

DONE at Cape Town, this sixteenth day of November, two thousand and one, in a single original in the English, Arabic, Chinese, French, Russian and Spanish languages, all texts being equally authentic, such authenticity to take effect upon verification by the Joint Secretariat of the Conference under the authority of the President of the Conference within ninety days hereof as to the conformity of the texts with one another.

ANNEX

FORM OF IRREVOCABLE DE-REGISTRATION AND EXPORT REQUEST AUTHORISATION

Annex referred to in Article XIII

[Insert Date]

To: [Insert Name of Registry Authority]

Re: Irrevocable De-Registration and Export Request Authorisation

The undersigned is the registered [operator] [owner][see footnote *] of the [insert the airframe/helicopter manufacturer name and model number] bearing manufacturers serial number [insert manufacturer's serial number] and registration [number] [mark] [insert registration number/mark] (together with all installed, incorporated or attached accessories, parts and **equipment**, the "aircraft").

This instrument is an irrevocable de-registration and export request authorisation issued by the undersigned in favour of [insert name of creditor] ("the authorised party") under the authority of Article XIII of the Protocol to the **Convention on International Interests in Mobile Equipment** on Matters Specific to Aircraft **Equipment**. In accordance with that Article, the undersigned hereby requests:

- (i) recognition that the authorised party or the person it certifies as its designee is the sole person entitled to:
 - (a) procure the de-registration of the aircraft from the [insert name of aircraft register] maintained by the [insert name of registry authority] for the purposes of Chapter III of the **Convention** on **International** Civil Aviation, signed at Chicago, on 7 December 1944, and
 - (b) procure the export and physical transfer of the aircraft from [insert name of country]; and
- (ii) confirmation that the authorised party or the person it certifies as its designee may take the action specified in clause (i) above on written demand without the consent of the undersigned and that, upon such demand, the authorities in [insert name of country] shall co-operate with the authorised party with a view to the speedy completion of such action.

The rights in favour of the authorised party established by this instrument may not be revoked by the undersigned without the written consent of the authorised party.

Please acknowledge your agreement to this request and its terms by appropriate notation in the space provided below and lodging this instrument in [insert name of registry authority].

[insert name of operator/owner]

Agreed to and lodged this [insert date]

By: [insert name of signatory]

Its: [insert title of signatory]

[insert relevant notational details]

Footnote *

Select the term that reflects the relevant nationality registration criterion.

End of Document


[International Interests in Mobile Equipment \(aircraft equipment\) Act, S.C. 2005, c. 3, Schedule 1](#)

Canada Statutes

S.C. 2005, c. 3, Schedule 1 | [L.C. 2005, ch. 3, annexe 1](#)

Canada Statutes > [International Interests in Mobile Equipment \(aircraft equipment\) Act](#)

Notice

 Current Version: Effective 01-04-2013

SCHEDULE 1

(Subsection 2(1))

CONVENTION ON INTERNATIONAL INTERESTS IN MOBILE EQUIPMENT

THE STATES PARTIES TO THIS CONVENTION,

AWARE of the need to acquire and use mobile equipment of high value or particular economic significance and to facilitate the financing of the acquisition and use of such equipment in an efficient manner,

RECOGNISING the advantages of asset-based financing and leasing for this purpose and desiring to facilitate these types of transaction by establishing clear rules to govern them,

MINDFUL of the need to ensure that interests in such equipment are recognised and protected universally,

DESIRING to provide broad and mutual economic benefits for all interested parties,

BELIEVING that such rules must reflect the principles underlying asset-based financing and leasing and promote the autonomy of the parties necessary in these transactions,

CONSCIOUS of the need to establish a legal framework for international interests in such equipment and for that purpose to create an international registration system for their protection,

TAKING INTO CONSIDERATION the objectives and principles enunciated in existing Conventions relating to such equipment,

HAVE AGREED upon the following provisions:

CHAPTER I

SPHERE OF APPLICATION AND GENERAL PROVISIONS

Article 1

Definitions

In this **Convention**, except where the context otherwise requires, the following terms are employed with the meanings set out below:

- (a) "agreement" means a security agreement, a title reservation agreement or a leasing agreement;
- (b) "assignment" means a contract which, whether by way of security or otherwise, confers on the assignee associated rights with or without a transfer of the related **international interest**;
- (c) "associated rights" means all rights to payment or other performance by a debtor under an agreement which are secured by or associated with the object;
- (d) "commencement of the insolvency proceedings" means the time at which the insolvency proceedings are deemed to commence under the applicable insolvency law;
- (e) "conditional buyer" means a buyer under a title reservation agreement;
- (f) "conditional seller" means a seller under a title reservation agreement;
- (g) "contract of sale" means a contract for the sale of an object by a seller to a buyer which is not an agreement as defined in (a) above;
- (h) "court" means a court of law or an administrative or arbitral tribunal established by a Contracting State;
- (i) "creditor" means a chargee under a security agreement, a conditional seller under a title reservation agreement or a lessor under a leasing agreement;
- (j) "debtor" means a chargor under a security agreement, a conditional buyer under a title reservation agreement, a lessee under a leasing agreement or a person whose **interest** in an object is burdened by a registrable non-consensual right or **interest**;
- (k) "insolvency administrator" means a person authorised to administer the reorganisation or liquidation, including one authorised on an interim basis, and includes a debtor in possession if permitted by the applicable insolvency law;
- (l) "insolvency proceedings" means bankruptcy, liquidation or other collective judicial or administrative proceedings, including interim proceedings, in which the assets and affairs of the debtor are subject to control or supervision by a court for the purposes of reorganisation or liquidation;
- (m) "**interested** persons" means:
 - (i) the debtor;
 - (ii) any person who, for the purpose of assuring performance of any of the obligations in favour of the creditor, gives or issues a suretyship or demand guarantee or a standby letter of credit or any other form of credit insurance;

- (iii) any other person having rights in or over the object;
- (n) "internal transaction" means a transaction of a type listed in Article 2(2)(a) to (c) where the centre of the main **interests** of all parties to such transaction is situated, and the relevant object located (as specified in the Protocol), in the same Contracting State at the time of the conclusion of the contract and where the **interest** created by the transaction has been registered in a national registry in that Contracting State which has made a declaration under Article 50(1);
- (o) "**international interest**" means an **interest** held by a creditor to which Article 2 applies;
- (p) "**International** Registry" means the **international** registration facilities established for the purposes of this **Convention** or the Protocol;
- (q) "leasing agreement" means an agreement by which one person (the lessor) grants a right to possession or control of an object (with or without an option to purchase) to another person (the lessee) in return for a rental or other payment;
- (r) "national **interest**" means an **interest** held by a creditor in an object and created by an internal transaction covered by a declaration under Article 50(1);
- (s) "non-consensual right or **interest**" means a right or **interest** conferred under the law of a Contracting State which has made a declaration under Article 39 to secure the performance of an obligation, including an obligation to a State, State entity or an intergovernmental or private organisation;
- (t) "notice of a national **interest**" means notice registered or to be registered in the **International** Registry that a national **interest** has been created;
- (u) "object" means an object of a category to which Article 2 applies;
- (v) "pre-existing right or **interest**" means a right or **interest** of any kind in or over an object created or arising before the effective date of this **Convention** as defined by Article 60(2)(a);
- (w) "proceeds" means money or non-money proceeds of an object arising from the total or partial loss or physical destruction of the object or its total or partial confiscation, condemnation or requisition;
- (x) "prospective assignment" means an assignment that is intended to be made in the future, upon the occurrence of a stated event, whether or not the occurrence of the event is certain;
- (y) "prospective **international interest**" means an **interest** that is intended to be created or provided for in an object as an **international interest** in the future, upon the occurrence of a stated event (which may include the debtor's acquisition of an **interest** in the object), whether or not the occurrence of the event is certain;
- (z) "prospective sale" means a sale which is intended to be made in the future, upon the occurrence of a stated event, whether or not the occurrence of the event is certain;
- (aa) "Protocol" means, in respect of any category of object and associated rights to which this **Convention** applies, the Protocol in respect of that category of object and associated rights;
- (bb) "registered" means registered in the **International** Registry pursuant to Chapter V;

- (cc) "registered **interest**" means an **international interest**, a registrable non-consensual right or **interest** or a national **interest** specified in a notice of a national **interest** registered pursuant to Chapter V;
- (dd) "registrable non-consensual right or **interest**" means a non-consensual right or **interest** registrable pursuant to a declaration deposited under Article 40;
- (ee) "Registrar" means, in respect of the Protocol, the person or body designated by that Protocol or appointed under Article 17(2)(b);
- (ff) "regulations" means regulations made or approved by the Supervisory Authority pursuant to the Protocol;
- (gg) "sale" means a transfer of ownership of an object pursuant to a contract of sale;
- (hh) "secured obligation" means an obligation secured by a security **interest**;
- (ii) "security agreement" means an agreement by which a chargor grants or agrees to grant to a chargee an **interest** (including an ownership **interest**) in or over an object to secure the performance of any existing or future obligation of the chargor or a third person;
- (jj) "security **interest**" means an **interest** created by a security agreement;
- (kk) "Supervisory Authority" means, in respect of the Protocol, the Supervisory Authority referred to in Article 17(1);
- (ll) "title reservation agreement" means an agreement for the sale of an object on terms that ownership does not pass until fulfilment of the condition or conditions stated in the agreement;
- (mm) "unregistered **interest**" means a consensual **interest** or non-consensual right or **interest** (other than an **interest** to which Article 39 applies) which has not been registered, whether or not it is registrable under this **Convention**; and
- (nn) "writing" means a record of information (including information communicated by teletransmission) which is in tangible or other form and is capable of being reproduced in tangible form on a subsequent occasion and which indicates by reasonable means a person's approval of the record.

Article 2

The **International Interest**

1. This **Convention** provides for the constitution and effects of an **international interest** in certain categories of **mobile equipment** and associated rights.
2. For the purposes of this **Convention**, an **international interest** in **mobile equipment** is an **interest**, constituted under Article 7, in a uniquely identifiable object of a category of such objects listed in paragraph 3 and designated in the Protocol:
 - (a) granted by the chargor under a security agreement;
 - (b) vested in a person who is the conditional seller under a title reservation agreement; or
 - (c) vested in a person who is the lessor under a leasing agreement.

An **interest** falling within sub-paragraph (a) does not also fall within sub-paragraph (b) or (c).

3. The categories referred to in the preceding paragraphs are:

- (a) airframes, aircraft engines and helicopters;
- (b) railway rolling stock; and
- (c) space assets.

4. The applicable law determines whether an **interest** to which paragraph 2 applies falls within sub-paragraph (a), (b) or (c) of that paragraph.

5. An **international interest** in an object extends to proceeds of that object.

Article 3

Sphere of Application

1. This **Convention** applies when, at the time of the conclusion of the agreement creating or providing for the **international interest**, the debtor is situated in a Contracting State.

2. The fact that the creditor is situated in a non-Contracting State does not affect the applicability of this **Convention**.

Article 4

Where Debtor Is Situated

1. For the purposes of Article 3(1), the debtor is situated in any Contracting State:

- (a) under the law of which it is incorporated or formed;
- (b) where it has its registered office or statutory seat;
- (c) where it has its centre of administration; or
- (d) where it has its place of business.

2. A reference in sub-paragraph (d) of the preceding paragraph to the debtor's place of business shall, if it has more than one place of business, mean its principal place of business or, if it has no place of business, its habitual residence.

Article 5

Interpretation and Applicable Law

1. In the interpretation of this **Convention**, regard is to be had to its purposes as set forth in the

preamble, to its **international** character and to the need to promote uniformity and predictability in its application.

2. Questions concerning matters governed by this **Convention** which are not expressly settled in it are to be settled in conformity with the general principles on which it is based or, in the absence of such principles, in conformity with the applicable law.

3. References to the applicable law are to the domestic rules of the law applicable by virtue of the rules of private **international** law of the forum State.

4. Where a State comprises several territorial units, each of which has its own rules of law in respect of the matter to be decided, and where there is no indication of the relevant territorial unit, the law of that State decides which is the territorial unit whose rules shall govern. In the absence of any such rule, the law of the territorial unit with which the case is most closely connected shall apply.

Article 6

Relationship Between the **Convention** and the Protocol

1. This **Convention** and the Protocol shall be read and interpreted together as a single instrument.

2. To the extent of any inconsistency between this **Convention** and the Protocol, the Protocol shall prevail.

CHAPTER II

CONSTITUTION OF AN **INTERNATIONAL INTEREST**

Article 7

Formal Requirements

An **interest** is constituted as an **international interest** under this **Convention** where the agreement creating or providing for the **interest**:

- (a) is in writing;
- (b) relates to an object of which the chargor, conditional seller or lessor has power to dispose;
- (c) enables the object to be identified in conformity with the Protocol; and
- (d) in the case of a security agreement, enables the secured obligations to be determined, but without the need to state a sum or maximum sum secured.

CHAPTER III

DEFAULT REMEDIES

Article 8

Remedies of Chargee

1. In the event of default as provided in Article 11, the chargee may, to the extent that the chargor has at any time so agreed and subject to any declaration that may be made by a Contracting State under Article 54, exercise any one or more of the following remedies:

- (a) take possession or control of any object charged to it;
- (b) sell or grant a lease of any such object;
- (c) collect or receive any income or profits arising from the management or use of any such object.

2. The chargee may alternatively apply for a court order authorising or directing any of the acts referred to in the preceding paragraph.

3. Any remedy set out in sub-paragraph (a), (b) or (c) of paragraph 1 or by Article 13 shall be exercised in a commercially reasonable manner. A remedy shall be deemed to be exercised in a commercially reasonable manner where it is exercised in conformity with a provision of the security agreement except where such a provision is manifestly unreasonable.

4. A chargee proposing to sell or grant a lease of an object under paragraph 1 shall give reasonable prior notice in writing of the proposed sale or lease to:

- (a) ***interested*** persons specified in Article 1(m)(i) and (ii); and
- (b) ***interested*** persons specified in Article 1(m)(iii) who have given notice of their rights to the chargee within a reasonable time prior to the sale or lease.

5. Any sum collected or received by the chargee as a result of exercise of any of the remedies set out in paragraph 1 or 2 shall be applied towards discharge of the amount of the secured obligations.

6. Where the sums collected or received by the chargee as a result of the exercise of any remedy set out in paragraph 1 or 2 exceed the amount secured by the security ***interest*** and any reasonable costs incurred in the exercise of any such remedy, then unless otherwise ordered by the court the chargee shall distribute the surplus among holders of subsequently ranking ***interests*** which have been registered or of which the chargee has been given notice, in order of priority, and pay any remaining balance to the chargor.

Article 9

Vesting of Object in Satisfaction; Redemption

1. At any time after default as provided in Article 11, the chargee and all the ***interested*** persons may agree that ownership of (or any other ***interest*** of the chargor in) any object covered by the security ***interest*** shall vest in the chargee in or towards satisfaction of the secured obligations.
2. The court may on the application of the chargee order that ownership of (or any other ***interest*** of the chargor in) any object covered by the security ***interest*** shall vest in the chargee in or towards satisfaction of the secured obligations.
3. The court shall grant an application under the preceding paragraph only if the amount of the secured obligations to be satisfied by such vesting is commensurate with the value of the object after taking account of any payment to be made by the chargee to any of the ***interested*** persons.
4. At any time after default as provided in Article 11 and before sale of the charged object or the making of an order under paragraph 2, the chargor or any ***interested*** person may discharge the security ***interest*** by paying in full the amount secured, subject to any lease granted by the chargee under Article 8(1)(b) or ordered under Article 8(2). Where, after such default, the payment of the amount secured is made in full by an ***interested*** person other than the debtor, that person is subrogated to the rights of the chargee.
5. Ownership or any other ***interest*** of the chargor passing on a sale under Article 8(1)(b) or passing under paragraph 1 or 2 of this Article is free from any other ***interest*** over which the chargee's security ***interest*** has priority under the provisions of Article 29.

Article 10

Remedies of Conditional Seller or Lessor

In the event of default under a title reservation agreement or under a leasing agreement as provided in Article 11, the conditional seller or the lessor, as the case may be, may:

- (a) subject to any declaration that may be made by a Contracting State under Article 54, terminate the agreement and take possession or control of any object to which the agreement relates; or
- (b) apply for a court order authorising or directing either of these acts.

Article 11

Meaning of Default

1. The debtor and the creditor may at any time agree in writing as to the events that constitute a default or otherwise give rise to the rights and remedies specified in Articles 8 to 10 and 13.
2. Where the debtor and the creditor have not so agreed, "default" for the purposes of Articles 8 to 10 and 13 means a default which substantially deprives the creditor of what it is entitled to expect under the agreement.

Article 12

Additional Remedies

Any additional remedies permitted by the applicable law, including any remedies agreed upon by the parties, may be exercised to the extent that they are not inconsistent with the mandatory provisions of this Chapter as set out in Article 15.

Article 13

Relief Pending Final Determination

1. Subject to any declaration that it may make under Article 55, a Contracting State shall ensure that a creditor who adduces evidence of default by the debtor may, pending final determination of its claim and to the extent that the debtor has at any time so agreed, obtain from a court speedy relief in the form of such one or more of the following orders as the creditor requests:

- (a) preservation of the object and its value;
- (b) possession, control or custody of the object;
- (c) immobilisation of the object; and
- (d) lease or, except where covered by sub-paragraphs (a) to (c), management of the object and the income therefrom.

2. In making any order under the preceding paragraph, the court may impose such terms as it considers necessary to protect the ***interested*** persons in the event that the creditor:

- (a) in implementing any order granting such relief, fails to perform any of its obligations to the debtor under this ***Convention*** or the Protocol; or
- (b) fails to establish its claim, wholly or in part, on the final determination of that claim.

3. Before making any order under paragraph 1, the court may require notice of the request to be given to any of the ***interested*** persons.

4. Nothing in this Article affects the application of Article 8(3) or limits the availability of forms of interim relief other than those set out in paragraph 1.

Article 14

Procedural Requirements

Subject to Article 54(2), any remedy provided by this Chapter shall be exercised in conformity with the procedure prescribed by the law of the place where the remedy is to be exercised.

Article 15

Derogation

In their relations with each other, any two or more of the parties referred to in this Chapter may at any time, by agreement in writing, derogate from or vary the effect of any of the preceding provisions of this Chapter except Articles 8(3) to (6), 9(3) and (4), 13(2) and 14.

CHAPTER IV

THE INTERNATIONAL REGISTRATION SYSTEM

Article 16

The International Registry

1. An International Registry shall be established for registrations of:

- (a) international interests, prospective international interests and registrable non-consensual rights and interests;
- (b) assignments and prospective assignments of international interests;
- (c) acquisitions of international interests by legal or contractual subrogations under the applicable law;
- (d) notices of national interests; and
- (e) subordinations of interests referred to in any of the preceding sub-paragraphs.

2. Different international registries may be established for different categories of object and associated rights.

3. For the purposes of this Chapter and Chapter V, the term "registration" includes, where appropriate, an amendment, extension or discharge of a registration.

Article 17

The Supervisory Authority and the Registrar

1. There shall be a Supervisory Authority as provided by the Protocol.

2. The Supervisory Authority shall:

- (a) establish or provide for the establishment of the International Registry;
- (b) except as otherwise provided by the Protocol, appoint and dismiss the Registrar;
- (c) ensure that any rights required for the continued effective operation of the International Registry in the event of a change of Registrar will vest in or be assignable to the new Registrar;

International Interests in Mobile Equipment (aircraft equipment) Act, S.C. 2005, c. 3, Schedule 1

(d) after consultation with the Contracting States, make or approve and ensure the publication of regulations pursuant to the Protocol dealing with the operation of the **International** Registry;

(e) establish administrative procedures through which complaints concerning the operation of the **International** Registry can be made to the Supervisory Authority;

(f) supervise the Registrar and the operation of the **International** Registry;

(g) at the request of the Registrar, provide such guidance to the Registrar as the Supervisory Authority thinks fit;

(h) set and periodically review the structure of fees to be charged for the services and facilities of the **International** Registry;

(i) do all things necessary to ensure that an efficient notice-based electronic registration system exists to implement the objectives of this **Convention** and the Protocol; and

(j) report periodically to Contracting States concerning the discharge of its obligations under this **Convention** and the Protocol.

3. The Supervisory Authority may enter into any agreement requisite for the performance of its functions, including any agreement referred to in Article 27(3).

4. The Supervisory Authority shall own all proprietary rights in the data bases and archives of the **International** Registry.

5. The Registrar shall ensure the efficient operation of the **International** Registry and perform the functions assigned to it by this **Convention**, the Protocol and the regulations.

CHAPTER V

OTHER MATTERS RELATING TO REGISTRATION

Article 18

Registration Requirements

1. The Protocol and regulations shall specify the requirements, including the criteria for the identification of the object:

(a) for effecting a registration (which shall include provision for prior electronic transmission of any consent from any person whose consent is required under Article 20);

(b) for making searches and issuing search certificates, and, subject thereto;

(c) for ensuring the confidentiality of information and documents of the **International** Registry other than information and documents relating to a registration.

2. The Registrar shall not be under a duty to enquire whether a consent to registration under Article 20 has in fact been given or is valid.

3. Where an **interest** registered as a prospective **international interest** becomes an **international interest**, no further registration shall be required provided that the registration information is sufficient for a registration of an **international interest**.
4. The Registrar shall arrange for registrations to be entered into the **International** Registry data base and made searchable in chronological order of receipt, and the file shall record the date and time of receipt.
5. The Protocol may provide that a Contracting State may designate an entity or entities in its territory as the entry point or entry points through which the information required for registration shall or may be transmitted to the **International** Registry. A Contracting State making such a designation may specify the requirements, if any, to be satisfied before such information is transmitted to the **International** Registry.

Article 19

Validity and Time of Registration

1. A registration shall be valid only if made in conformity with Article 20.
2. A registration, if valid, shall be complete upon entry of the required information into the **International** Registry data base so as to be searchable.
3. A registration shall be searchable for the purposes of the preceding paragraph at the time when:
 - (a) the **International** Registry has assigned to it a sequentially ordered file number; and
 - (b) the registration information, including the file number, is stored in durable form and may be accessed at the **International** Registry.
4. If an **interest** first registered as a prospective **international interest** becomes an **international interest**, that **international interest** shall be treated as registered from the time of registration of the prospective **international interest** provided that the registration was still current immediately before the **international interest** was constituted as provided by Article 7.
5. The preceding paragraph applies with necessary modifications to the registration of a prospective assignment of an **international interest**.
6. A registration shall be searchable in the **International** Registry data base according to the criteria prescribed by the Protocol.

Article 20

Consent to Registration

1. An **international interest**, a prospective **international interest** or an assignment or prospective assignment of an **international interest** may be registered, and any such

registration amended or extended prior to its expiry, by either party with the consent in writing of the other.

2. The subordination of an **international interest** to another **international interest** may be registered by or with the consent in writing at any time of the person whose **interest** has been subordinated.

3. A registration may be discharged by or with the consent in writing of the party in whose favour it was made.

4. The acquisition of an **international interest** by legal or contractual subrogation may be registered by the subrogee.

5. A registrable non-consensual right or **interest** may be registered by the holder thereof.

6. A notice of a national **interest** may be registered by the holder thereof.

Article 21

Duration of Registration

Registration of an **international interest** remains effective until discharged or until expiry of the period specified in the registration.

Article 22

Searches

1. Any person may, in the manner prescribed by the Protocol and regulations, make or request a search of the **International** Registry by electronic means concerning **interests** or prospective **international interests** registered therein.

2. Upon receipt of a request therefor, the Registrar, in the manner prescribed by the Protocol and regulations, shall issue a registry search certificate by electronic means with respect to any object:

(a) stating all registered information relating thereto, together with a statement indicating the date and time of registration of such information; or

(b) stating that there is no information in the **International** Registry relating thereto.

3. A search certificate issued under the preceding paragraph shall indicate that the creditor named in the registration information has acquired or intends to acquire an **international interest** in the object but shall not indicate whether what is registered is an **international interest** or a prospective **international interest**, even if this is ascertainable from the relevant registration information.

Article 23

List of Declarations and Declared Non-consensual Rights or Interests

The Registrar shall maintain a list of declarations, withdrawals of declaration and of the categories of non-consensual right or interest communicated to the Registrar by the Depositary as having been declared by Contracting States in conformity with Articles 39 and 40 and the date of each such declaration or withdrawal of declaration. Such list shall be recorded and searchable in the name of the declaring State and shall be made available as provided in the Protocol and regulations to any person requesting it.

Article 24

Evidentiary Value of Certificates

A document in the form prescribed by the regulations which purports to be a certificate issued by the International Registry is prima facie proof:

- (a) that it has been so issued; and
- (b) of the facts recited in it, including the date and time of a registration.

Article 25

Discharge of Registration

1. Where the obligations secured by a registered security interest or the obligations giving rise to a registered non-consensual right or interest have been discharged, or where the conditions of transfer of title under a registered title reservation agreement have been fulfilled, the holder of such interest shall, without undue delay, procure the discharge of the registration after written demand by the debtor delivered to or received at its address stated in the registration.
2. Where a prospective international interest or a prospective assignment of an international interest has been registered, the intending creditor or intending assignee shall, without undue delay, procure the discharge of the registration after written demand by the intending debtor or assignor which is delivered to or received at its address stated in the registration before the intending creditor or assignee has given value or incurred a commitment to give value.
3. Where the obligations secured by a national interest specified in a registered notice of a national interest have been discharged, the holder of such interest shall, without undue delay, procure the discharge of the registration after written demand by the debtor delivered to or received at its address stated in the registration.
4. Where a registration ought not to have been made or is incorrect, the person in whose favour the registration was made shall, without undue delay, procure its discharge or amendment after written demand by the debtor delivered to or received at its address stated in the registration.

Article 26

Access to the International Registration Facilities

No person shall be denied access to the registration and search facilities of the International Registry on any ground other than its failure to comply with the procedures prescribed by this Chapter.

CHAPTER VI

PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES OF THE SUPERVISORY AUTHORITY AND THE REGISTRAR

Article 27

Legal Personality; Immunity

1. The Supervisory Authority shall have international legal personality where not already possessing such personality.
2. The Supervisory Authority and its officers and employees shall enjoy such immunity from legal or administrative process as is specified in the Protocol.
3. (a) The Supervisory Authority shall enjoy exemption from taxes and such other privileges as may be provided by agreement with the host State.

(b) For the purposes of this paragraph, "host State" means the State in which the Supervisory Authority is situated.
4. The assets, documents, data bases and archives of the International Registry shall be inviolable and immune from seizure or other legal or administrative process.
5. For the purposes of any claim against the Registrar under Article 28(1) or Article 44, the claimant shall be entitled to access to such information and documents as are necessary to enable the claimant to pursue its claim.
6. The Supervisory Authority may waive the inviolability and immunity conferred by paragraph 4.

CHAPTER VII

LIABILITY OF THE REGISTRAR

Article 28

Liability and Financial Assurances

1. The Registrar shall be liable for compensatory damages for loss suffered by a person directly

resulting from an error or omission of the Registrar and its officers and employees or from a malfunction of the ***international*** registration system except where the malfunction is caused by an event of an inevitable and irresistible nature, which could not be prevented by using the best practices in current use in the field of electronic registry design and operation, including those related to back-up and systems security and networking.

2. The Registrar shall not be liable under the preceding paragraph for factual inaccuracy of registration information received by the Registrar or transmitted by the Registrar in the form in which it received that information nor for acts or circumstances for which the Registrar and its officers and employees are not responsible and arising prior to receipt of registration information at the ***International*** Registry.

3. Compensation under paragraph 1 may be reduced to the extent that the person who suffered the damage caused or contributed to that damage.

4. The Registrar shall procure insurance or a financial guarantee covering the liability referred to in this Article to the extent determined by the Supervisory Authority, in accordance with the Protocol.

CHAPTER VIII

EFFECTS OF AN ***INTERNATIONAL INTEREST*** AS AGAINST THIRD PARTIES

Article 29

Priority of Competing ***Interests***

1. A registered ***interest*** has priority over any other ***interest*** subsequently registered and over an unregistered ***interest***.

2. The priority of the first-mentioned ***interest*** under the preceding paragraph applies:

(a) even if the first-mentioned ***interest*** was acquired or registered with actual knowledge of the other ***interest***; and

(b) even as regards value given by the holder of the first-mentioned ***interest*** with such knowledge.

3. The buyer of an object acquires its ***interest*** in it:

(a) subject to an ***interest*** registered at the time of its acquisition of that ***interest***; and

(b) free from an unregistered ***interest*** even if it has actual knowledge of such an ***interest***.

4. The conditional buyer or lessee acquires its ***interest*** in or right over that object:

(a) subject to an ***interest*** registered prior to the registration of the ***international interest*** held by its conditional seller or lessor; and

(b) free from an **interest** not so registered at that time even if it has actual knowledge of that **interest**.

5. The priority of competing **interests** or rights under this Article may be varied by agreement between the holders of those **interests**, but an assignee of a subordinated **interest** is not bound by an agreement to subordinate that **interest** unless at the time of the assignment a subordination had been registered relating to that agreement.

6. Any priority given by this Article to an **interest** in an object extends to proceeds.

7. This **Convention**:

(a) does not affect the rights of a person in an item, other than an object, held prior to its installation on an object if under the applicable law those rights continue to exist after the installation; and

(b) does not prevent the creation of rights in an item, other than an object, which has previously been installed on an object where under the applicable law those rights are created.

Article 30

Effects of Insolvency

1. In insolvency proceedings against the debtor an **international interest** is effective if prior to the commencement of the insolvency proceedings that **interest** was registered in conformity with this **Convention**.

2. Nothing in this Article impairs the effectiveness of an **international interest** in the insolvency proceedings where that **interest** is effective under the applicable law.

3. Nothing in this Article affects:

(a) any rules of law applicable in insolvency proceedings relating to the avoidance of a transaction as a preference or a transfer in fraud of creditors; or

(b) any rules of procedure relating to the enforcement of rights to property which is under the control or supervision of the insolvency administrator.

CHAPTER IX

ASSIGNMENTS OF ASSOCIATED RIGHTS AND **INTERNATIONAL INTERESTS**; RIGHTS OF

SUBROGATION

Article 31

Effects of Assignment

1. Except as otherwise agreed by the parties, an assignment of associated rights made in conformity with Article 32 also transfers to the assignee:

- (a) the related **international interest**; and
- (b) all the **interests** and priorities of the assignor under this **Convention**.

2. Nothing in this **Convention** prevents a partial assignment of the assignor's associated rights. In the case of such a partial assignment the assignor and assignee may agree as to their respective rights concerning the related **international interest** assigned under the preceding paragraph but not so as adversely to affect the debtor without its consent.

3. Subject to paragraph 4, the applicable law shall determine the defences and rights of set-off available to the debtor against the assignee.

4. The debtor may at any time by agreement in writing waive all or any of the defences and rights of set-off referred to in the preceding paragraph other than defences arising from fraudulent acts on the part of the assignee.

5. In the case of an assignment by way of security, the assigned associated rights revert in the assignor, to the extent that they are still subsisting, when the obligations secured by the assignment have been discharged.

Article 32

Formal Requirements of Assignment

1. An assignment of associated rights transfers the related **international interest** only if it:

- (a) is in writing;
- (b) enables the associated rights to be identified under the contract from which they arise; and
- (c) in the case of an assignment by way of security, enables the obligations secured by the assignment to be determined in accordance with the Protocol but without the need to state a sum or maximum sum secured.

2. An assignment of an **international interest** created or provided for by a security agreement is not valid unless some or all related associated rights also are assigned.

3. This **Convention** does not apply to an assignment of associated rights which is not effective to transfer the related **international interest**.

Article 33

Debtor's Duty to Assignee

1. To the extent that associated rights and the related **international interest** have been transferred in accordance with Articles 31 and 32, the debtor in relation to those rights and that **interest** is bound by the assignment and has a duty to make payment or give other performance to the assignee, if but only if:

- (a) the debtor has been given notice of the assignment in writing by or with the authority of the assignor; and
- (b) the notice identifies the associated rights.

2. Irrespective of any other ground on which payment or performance by the debtor discharges the latter from liability, payment or performance shall be effective for this purpose if made in accordance with the preceding paragraph.

3. Nothing in this Article shall affect the priority of competing assignments.

Article 34

Default Remedies in Respect of Assignment by Way of Security

In the event of default by the assignor under the assignment of associated rights and the related **international interest** made by way of security, Articles 8, 9 and 11 to 14 apply in the relations between the assignor and the assignee (and, in relation to associated rights, apply in so far as those provisions are capable of application to intangible property) as if references:

- (a) to the secured obligation and the security **interest** were references to the obligation secured by the assignment of the associated rights and the related **international interest** and the security **interest** created by that assignment;
- (b) to the chargee or creditor and chargor or debtor were references to the assignee and assignor;
- (c) to the holder of the **international interest** were references to the assignee; and
- (d) to the object were references to the assigned associated rights and the related **international interest**.

Article 35

Priority of Competing Assignments

1. Where there are competing assignments of associated rights and at least one of the assignments includes the related **international interest** and is registered, the provisions of Article 29 apply as if the references to a registered **interest** were references to an assignment of the associated rights and the related registered **interest** and as if references to a registered or unregistered **interest** were references to a registered or unregistered assignment.

2. Article 30 applies to an assignment of associated rights as if the references to an **international interest** were references to an assignment of the associated rights and the

related **international interest**.

Article 36

Assignee's Priority with Respect to Associated Rights

1. The assignee of associated rights and the related **international interest** whose assignment has been registered only has priority under Article 35(1) over another assignee of the associated rights:

- (a) if the contract under which the associated rights arise states that they are secured by or associated with the object; and
- (b) to the extent that the associated rights are related to an object.

2. For the purposes of sub-paragraph (b) of the preceding paragraph, associated rights are related to an object only to the extent that they consist of rights to payment or performance that relate to:

- (a) a sum advanced and utilised for the purchase of the object;
- (b) a sum advanced and utilised for the purchase of another object in which the assignor held another **international interest** if the assignor transferred that **interest** to the assignee and the assignment has been registered;
- (c) the price payable for the object;
- (d) the rentals payable in respect of the object; or
- (e) other obligations arising from a transaction referred to in any of the preceding sub-paragraphs.

3. In all other cases, the priority of the competing assignments of the associated rights shall be determined by the applicable law.

Article 37

Effects of Assignor's Insolvency

The provisions of Article 30 apply to insolvency proceedings against the assignor as if references to the debtor were references to the assignor.

Article 38

Subrogation

1. Subject to paragraph 2, nothing in this **Convention** affects the acquisition of associated rights and the related **international interest** by legal or contractual subrogation under the applicable law.

2. The priority between any ***interest*** within the preceding paragraph and a competing ***interest*** may be varied by agreement in writing between the holders of the respective ***interests*** but an assignee of a subordinated ***interest*** is not bound by an agreement to subordinate that ***interest*** unless at the time of the assignment a subordination had been registered relating to that agreement.

CHAPTER X

RIGHTS OR ***INTERESTS*** SUBJECT TO DECLARATIONS BY CONTRACTING STATES

Article 39

Rights Having Priority Without Registration

1. A Contracting State may at any time, in a declaration deposited with the Depository of the Protocol declare, generally or specifically:

(a) those categories of non-consensual right or ***interest*** (other than a right or ***interest*** to which Article 40 applies) which under that State's law have priority over an ***interest*** in an object equivalent to that of the holder of a registered ***international interest*** and which shall have priority over a registered ***international interest***, whether in or outside insolvency proceedings; and

(b) that nothing in this ***Convention*** shall affect the right of a State or State entity, intergovernmental organisation or other private provider of public services to arrest or detain an object under the laws of that State for payment of amounts owed to such entity, organisation or provider directly relating to those services in respect of that object or another object.

2. A declaration made under the preceding paragraph may be expressed to cover categories that are created after the deposit of that declaration.

3. A non-consensual right or ***interest*** has priority over an ***international interest*** if and only if the former is of a category covered by a declaration deposited prior to the registration of the ***international interest***.

4. Notwithstanding the preceding paragraph, a Contracting State may, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval of, or accession to the Protocol, declare that a right or ***interest*** of a category covered by a declaration made under sub-paragraph (a) of paragraph 1 shall have priority over an ***international interest*** registered prior to the date of such ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.

Article 40

Registrable Non-consensual Rights or ***Interests***

A Contracting State may at any time in a declaration deposited with the Depository of the

Protocol list the categories of non-consensual right or ***interest*** which shall be registrable under this ***Convention*** as regards any category of object as if the right or ***interest*** were an ***international interest*** and shall be regulated accordingly. Such a declaration may be modified from time to time.

CHAPTER XI

APPLICATION OF THE ***CONVENTION*** TO SALES

Article 41

Sale and Prospective Sale

This ***Convention*** shall apply to the sale or prospective sale of an object as provided for in the Protocol with any modifications therein.

CHAPTER XII

JURISDICTION

Article 42

Choice of Forum

1. Subject to Articles 43 and 44, the courts of a Contracting State chosen by the parties to a transaction have jurisdiction in respect of any claim brought under this ***Convention***, whether or not the chosen forum has a connection with the parties or the transaction. Such jurisdiction shall be exclusive unless otherwise agreed between the parties.

2. Any such agreement shall be in writing or otherwise concluded in accordance with the formal requirements of the law of the chosen forum.

Article 43

Jurisdiction Under Article 13

1. The courts of a Contracting State chosen by the parties and the courts of the Contracting State on the territory of which the object is situated have jurisdiction to grant relief under Article 13(1)(a), (b), (c) and Article 13(4) in respect of that object.

2. Jurisdiction to grant relief under Article 13(1)(d) or other interim relief by virtue of Article 13(4) may be exercised either:

(a) by the courts chosen by the parties; or

(b) by the courts of a Contracting State on the territory of which the debtor is situated, being relief which, by the terms of the order granting it, is enforceable only in the territory of that Contracting State.

3. A court has jurisdiction under the preceding paragraphs even if the final determination of the claim referred to in Article 13(1) will or may take place in a court of another Contracting State or by arbitration.

Article 44

Jurisdiction to Make Orders Against the Registrar

1. The courts of the place in which the Registrar has its centre of administration shall have exclusive jurisdiction to award damages or make orders against the Registrar.

2. Where a person fails to respond to a demand made under Article 25 and that person has ceased to exist or cannot be found for the purpose of enabling an order to be made against it requiring it to procure discharge of the registration, the courts referred to in the preceding paragraph shall have exclusive jurisdiction, on the application of the debtor or intending debtor, to make an order directed to the Registrar requiring the Registrar to discharge the registration.

3. Where a person fails to comply with an order of a court having jurisdiction under this **Convention** or, in the case of a national **interest**, an order of a court of competent jurisdiction requiring that person to procure the amendment or discharge of a registration, the courts referred to in paragraph 1 may direct the Registrar to take such steps as will give effect to that order.

4. Except as otherwise provided by the preceding paragraphs, no court may make orders or give judgments or rulings against or purporting to bind the Registrar.

Article 45

Jurisdiction in Respect of Insolvency Proceedings

The provisions of this Chapter are not applicable to insolvency proceedings.

CHAPTER XIII

RELATIONSHIP WITH OTHER CONVENTIONS

Article 45 bis

Relationship with the United Nations Convention on the Assignment of

Receivables in International Trade

This **Convention** shall prevail over the United Nations **Convention** on the Assignment of Receivables in **International** Trade, opened for signature in New York on 12 December 2001, as it relates to the assignment of receivables which are associated rights related to **international interests** in aircraft objects, railway rolling stock and space assets.

Article 46

Relationship with the UNIDROIT **Convention** on **International** Financial Leasing

The Protocol may determine the relationship between this **Convention** and the UNIDROIT **Convention** on **International** Financial Leasing, signed at Ottawa on 28 May 1988.

CHAPTER XIV

FINAL PROVISIONS

Article 47

Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval or Accession

1. This **Convention** shall be open for signature in Cape Town on 16 November 2001 by States participating in the Diplomatic Conference to Adopt a **Mobile Equipment Convention** and an Aircraft Protocol held at Cape Town from 29 October to 16 November 2001. After 16 November 2001, the **Convention** shall be open to all States for signature at the Headquarters of the **International** Institute for the Unification of Private Law (UNIDROIT) in Rome until it enters into force in accordance with Article 49.

2. This **Convention** shall be subject to ratification, acceptance or approval by States which have signed it.

3. Any State which does not sign this **Convention** may accede to it at any time.

4. Ratification, acceptance, approval or accession is effected by the deposit of a formal instrument to that effect with the Depositary.

Article 48

Regional Economic Integration Organisations

1. A Regional Economic Integration Organisation which is constituted by sovereign States and has competence over certain matters governed by this **Convention** may similarly sign, accept, approve or accede to this **Convention**. The Regional Economic Integration Organisation shall in that case have the rights and obligations of a Contracting State, to the extent that that Organisation has competence over matters governed by this **Convention**. Where the number of Contracting States is relevant in this **Convention**, the Regional Economic Integration

Organisation shall not count as a Contracting State in addition to its Member States which are Contracting States.

2. The Regional Economic Integration Organisation shall, at the time of signature, acceptance, approval or accession, make a declaration to the Depositary specifying the matters governed by this **Convention** in respect of which competence has been transferred to that Organisation by its Member States. The Regional Economic Integration Organisation shall promptly notify the Depositary of any changes to the distribution of competence, including new transfers of competence, specified in the declaration under this paragraph.

3. Any reference to a "Contracting State" or "Contracting States" or "State Party" or "States Parties" in this **Convention** applies equally to a Regional Economic Integration Organisation where the context so requires.

Article 49

Entry Into Force

1. This **Convention** enters into force on the first day of the month following the expiration of three months after the date of the deposit of the third instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession but only as regards a category of objects to which a Protocol applies:

- (a) as from the time of entry into force of that Protocol;
- (b) subject to the terms of that Protocol; and
- (c) as between States Parties to this **Convention** and that Protocol.

2. For other States this **Convention** enters into force on the first day of the month following the expiration of three months after the date of the deposit of their instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession but only as regards a category of objects to which a Protocol applies and subject, in relation to such Protocol, to the requirements of sub-paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of the preceding paragraph.

Article 50

Internal Transactions

1. A Contracting State may, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval of, or accession to the Protocol, declare that this **Convention** shall not apply to a transaction which is an internal transaction in relation to that State with regard to all types of objects or some of them.

2. Notwithstanding the preceding paragraph, the provisions of Articles 8(4), 9(1), 16, Chapter V, Article 29, and any provisions of this **Convention** relating to registered **interests** shall apply to an internal transaction.

3. Where notice of a national **interest** has been registered in the **International** Registry, the priority of the holder of that **interest** under Article 29 shall not be affected by the fact that such **interest** has become vested in another person by assignment or subrogation under the

applicable law.

Article 51

Future Protocols

1. The Depositary may create working groups, in co-operation with such relevant non-governmental organisations as the Depositary considers appropriate, to assess the feasibility of extending the application of this **Convention**, through one or more Protocols, to objects of any category of high-value **mobile equipment**, other than a category referred to in Article 2(3), each member of which is uniquely identifiable, and associated rights relating to such objects.
2. The Depositary shall communicate the text of any preliminary draft Protocol relating to a category of objects prepared by such a working group to all States Parties to this **Convention**, all member States of the Depositary, member States of the United Nations which are not members of the Depositary and the relevant intergovernmental organisations, and shall invite such States and organisations to participate in intergovernmental negotiations for the completion of a draft Protocol on the basis of such a preliminary draft Protocol.
3. The Depositary shall also communicate the text of any preliminary draft Protocol prepared by such a working group to such relevant non-governmental organisations as the Depositary considers appropriate. Such non-governmental organisations shall be invited promptly to submit comments on the text of the preliminary draft Protocol to the Depositary and to participate as observers in the preparation of a draft Protocol.
4. When the competent bodies of the Depositary adjudge such a draft Protocol ripe for adoption, the Depositary shall convene a diplomatic conference for its adoption.
5. Once such a Protocol has been adopted, subject to paragraph 6, this **Convention** shall apply to the category of objects covered thereby.
6. Article 45 bis of this **Convention** applies to such a Protocol only if specifically provided for in that Protocol.

Article 52

Territorial Units

1. If a Contracting State has territorial units in which different systems of law are applicable in relation to the matters dealt with in this **Convention**, it may, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, declare that this **Convention** is to extend to all its territorial units or only to one or more of them and may modify its declaration by submitting another declaration at any time.
2. Any such declaration shall state expressly the territorial units to which this **Convention** applies.

3. If a Contracting State has not made any declaration under paragraph 1, this **Convention** shall apply to all territorial units of that State.

4. Where a Contracting State extends this **Convention** to one or more of its territorial units, declarations permitted under this **Convention** may be made in respect of each such territorial unit, and the declarations made in respect of one territorial unit may be different from those made in respect of another territorial unit.

5. If by virtue of a declaration under paragraph 1, this **Convention** extends to one or more territorial units of a Contracting State:

(a) the debtor is considered to be situated in a Contracting State only if it is incorporated or formed under a law in force in a territorial unit to which this **Convention** applies or if it has its registered office or statutory seat, centre of administration, place of business or habitual residence in a territorial unit to which this **Convention** applies;

(b) any reference to the location of the object in a Contracting State refers to the location of the object in a territorial unit to which this **Convention** applies; and

(c) any reference to the administrative authorities in that Contracting State shall be construed as referring to the administrative authorities having jurisdiction in a territorial unit to which this **Convention** applies.

Article 53

Determination of Courts

A Contracting State may, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval of, or accession to the Protocol, declare the relevant "court" or "courts" for the purposes of Article 1 and Chapter XII of this **Convention**.

Article 54

Declarations Regarding Remedies

1. A Contracting State may, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval of, or accession to the Protocol, declare that while the charged object is situated within, or controlled from its territory the chargee shall not grant a lease of the object in that territory.

2. A Contracting State shall, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval of, or accession to the Protocol, declare whether or not any remedy available to the creditor under any provision of this **Convention** which is not there expressed to require application to the court may be exercised only with leave of the court.

Article 55

Declarations Regarding Relief Pending Final Determination

A Contracting State may, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval of, or accession to the Protocol, declare that it will not apply the provisions of Article 13 or Article 43, or both, wholly or in part. The declaration shall specify under which conditions the relevant Article will be applied, in case it will be applied partly, or otherwise which other forms of interim relief will be applied.

Article 56

Reservations and Declarations

1. No reservations may be made to this **Convention** but declarations authorised by Articles 39, 40, 50, 52, 53, 54, 55, 57, 58 and 60 may be made in accordance with these provisions.
2. Any declaration or subsequent declaration or any withdrawal of a declaration made under this **Convention** shall be notified in writing to the Depositary.

Article 57

Subsequent Declarations

1. A State Party may make a subsequent declaration, other than a declaration authorised under Article 60, at any time after the date on which this **Convention** has entered into force for it, by notifying the Depositary to that effect.
2. Any such subsequent declaration shall take effect on the first day of the month following the expiration of six months after the date of receipt of the notification by the Depositary. Where a longer period for that declaration to take effect is specified in the notification, it shall take effect upon the expiration of such longer period after receipt of the notification by the Depositary.
3. Notwithstanding the previous paragraphs, this **Convention** shall continue to apply, as if no such subsequent declarations had been made, in respect of all rights and **interests** arising prior to the effective date of any such subsequent declaration.

Article 58

Withdrawal of Declarations

1. Any State Party having made a declaration under this **Convention**, other than a declaration authorised under Article 60, may withdraw it at any time by notifying the Depositary. Such withdrawal is to take effect on the first day of the month following the expiration of six months after the date of receipt of the notification by the Depositary.
2. Notwithstanding the previous paragraph, this **Convention** shall continue to apply, as if no such withdrawal of declaration had been made, in respect of all rights and **interests** arising prior to the effective date of any such withdrawal.

Article 59

Denunciations

1. Any State Party may denounce this **Convention** by notification in writing to the Depositary.
2. Any such denunciation shall take effect on the first day of the month following the expiration of twelve months after the date on which notification is received by the Depositary.
3. Notwithstanding the previous paragraphs, this **Convention** shall continue to apply, as if no such denunciation had been made, in respect of all rights and **interests** arising prior to the effective date of any such denunciation.

Article 60

Transitional Provisions

1. Unless otherwise declared by a Contracting State at any time, the **Convention** does not apply to a pre-existing right or **interest**, which retains the priority it enjoyed under the applicable law before the effective date of this **Convention**.
2. For the purposes of Article 1(v) and of determining priority under this **Convention**:
 - (a) "effective date of this **Convention**" means in relation to a debtor the time when this **Convention** enters into force or the time when the State in which the debtor is situated becomes a Contracting State, whichever is the later; and
 - (b) the debtor is situated in a State where it has its centre of administration or, if it has no centre of administration, its place of business or, if it has more than one place of business, its principal place of business or, if it has no place of business, its habitual residence.
3. A Contracting State may in its declaration under paragraph 1 specify a date, not earlier than three years after the date on which the declaration becomes effective, when this **Convention** and the Protocol will become applicable, for the purpose of determining priority, including the protection of any existing priority, to pre-existing rights or **interests** arising under an agreement made at a time when the debtor was situated in a State referred to in sub-paragraph (b) of the preceding paragraph but only to the extent and in the manner specified in its declaration.

Article 61

Review Conferences, Amendments and Related Matters

1. The Depositary shall prepare reports yearly or at such other time as the circumstances may require for the States Parties as to the manner in which the **international** regimen established in this **Convention** has operated in practice. In preparing such reports, the Depositary shall take into account the reports of the Supervisory Authority concerning the functioning of the **international** registration system.

2. At the request of not less than twenty-five per cent of the States Parties, Review Conferences of States Parties shall be convened from time to time by the Depositary, in consultation with the Supervisory Authority, to consider:

- (a) the practical operation of this **Convention** and its effectiveness in facilitating the asset-based financing and leasing of the objects covered by its terms;
- (b) the judicial interpretation given to, and the application made of the terms of this **Convention** and the regulations;
- (c) the functioning of the **international** registration system, the performance of the Registrar and its oversight by the Supervisory Authority, taking into account the reports of the Supervisory Authority; and
- (d) whether any modifications to this **Convention** or the arrangements relating to the **International** Registry are desirable.

3. Subject to paragraph 4, any amendment to this **Convention** shall be approved by at least a two-thirds majority of States Parties participating in the Conference referred to in the preceding paragraph and shall then enter into force in respect of States which have ratified, accepted or approved such amendment when ratified, accepted, or approved by three States in accordance with the provisions of Article 49 relating to its entry into force.

4. Where the proposed amendment to this **Convention** is intended to apply to more than one category of **equipment**, such amendment shall also be approved by at least a two-thirds majority of States Parties to each Protocol that are participating in the Conference referred to in paragraph 2.

Article 62

Depositary and its Functions

1. Instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession shall be deposited with the **International** Institute for the Unification of Private Law (UNIDROIT), which is hereby designated the Depositary.

2. The Depositary shall:

- (a) inform all Contracting States of:
 - (i) each new signature or deposit of an instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, together with the date thereof;
 - (ii) the date of entry into force of this **Convention**;
 - (iii) each declaration made in accordance with this **Convention**, together with the date thereof;
 - (iv) the withdrawal or amendment of any declaration, together with the date thereof;
- and

- (v) the notification of any denunciation of this **Convention** together with the date thereof and the date on which it takes effect;
- (b) transmit certified true copies of this **Convention** to all Contracting States;
- (c) provide the Supervisory Authority and the Registrar with a copy of each instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, together with the date of deposit thereof, of each declaration or withdrawal or amendment of a declaration and of each notification of denunciation, together with the date of notification thereof, so that the information contained therein is easily and fully available; and
- (d) perform such other functions customary for depositaries.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned Plenipotentiaries, having been duly authorised, have signed this **Convention**.

DONE at Cape Town, this sixteenth day of November, two thousand and one, in a single original in the English, Arabic, Chinese, French, Russian and Spanish languages, all texts being equally authentic, such authenticity to take effect upon verification by the Joint Secretariat of the Conference under the authority of the President of the Conference within ninety days hereof as to the conformity of the texts with one another.

End of Document

Current to June 24, 2020

International Interests in Mobile Equipment (aircraft equipment) Act

S.C. 2005, c. 3
Assented to 2005-02-24

Assented to 2005-02-24

An Act to implement the Convention on International Interests in Mobile Equipment and the Protocol to the Convention on International Interests in Mobile Equipment on Matters Specific to Aircraft Equipment

S.C. 2005, c. 3, Long Title, effective April 1, 2013 (SI/2013-26).

SUMMARY

This enactment would implement the Convention on International Interests in Mobile Equipment and the Protocol to the Convention on International Interests in Mobile Equipment on Matters Specific to Aircraft Equipment.

Her Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate and House of Commons of Canada, enacts as follows:

S.C. 2005, c. 3, Enactment Clause, effective April 1, 2013 (SI/2013-26).

SHORT TITLE

Short title

1. This Act may be cited as the International Interests in Mobile Equipment (aircraft equipment) Act.

S.C. 2005, c. 3, s. 1, effective April 1, 2013 (SI/2013-26).

INTERPRETATION

Definitions

2. (1) The following definitions apply in this Act.

"aircraft objects"

"aircraft objects" has the same meaning as in Article I(2)(c) of the Aircraft Protocol.

"Aircraft Protocol"

"Aircraft Protocol" means the Protocol to the Convention on International Interests in Mobile Equipment on Matters Specific to Aircraft Equipment set out in Schedule 2.

"Convention"

"Convention" means the Convention on International Interests in Mobile Equipment set out in Schedule 1.

"declaration"

"declaration" means a declaration or designation made by Canada under the Convention or the Aircraft Protocol.

Same meaning

(2) Unless a contrary intention appears, words and expressions used in this Act have the same meaning as in the Convention and the Aircraft Protocol.

Interpretation

(3) In interpreting the Convention and the Aircraft Protocol, recourse may be had to

(a) the Official Commentary on the Convention on International Interests in Mobile Equipment and the Protocol thereto on Matters Specific to Aircraft Equipment, as approved for distribution by the Governing Council of the International Institute for the Unification of Private Law (UNIDROIT); and

(b) the Consolidated Text of the Convention on International Interests in Mobile Equipment and the Protocol to the Convention on International Interests in Mobile Equipment on Matters Specific to Aircraft Equipment set out in Schedule 3.

S.C. 2005, c. 3, s. 2, effective April 1, 2013 (SI/2013-26).

PURPOSE

Purpose

3. The purpose of this Act is to implement the provisions of the Convention and the Aircraft Protocol with respect to aircraft objects.

S.C. 2005, c. 3, s. 3, effective April 1, 2013 (SI/2013-26).

FORCE OF LAW

Force of law

4 (1) Subject to subsection (2), to the extent that they apply to Canada as described in declarations, the Convention and the Aircraft Protocol have the force of law with respect to aircraft objects during the period that the Aircraft Protocol is, by its terms, in force in respect of Canada.

Exception

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply in respect of Articles 47 to 62 of the Convention and Articles XXVI to XXXVII of the Aircraft Protocol.

S.C. 2005, c. 3, s. 4, effective April 1, 2013 (SI/2013-26); 2012, c. 31, s. 411.

HER MAJESTY

Binding on Her Majesty

5. This Act is binding on Her Majesty in right of Canada or a province.

S.C. 2005, c. 3, s. 5, effective April 1, 2013 (SI/2013-26).

INCONSISTENT LAWS

Inconsistent laws

6 (1) Subject to subsection (2), a provision of this Act or of the regulations, or a provision of the Convention or Aircraft Protocol given force of law by section 4, that is inconsistent with any other law prevails over the other law to the extent of the inconsistency.

Exception

(2) A provision referred to in any of the following paragraphs (a) to (f) that is inconsistent with a provision of this Act or of the regulations, or with a provision of the Convention or Aircraft Protocol given force of law by section 4, prevails over the provision of this Act, the regulations, the Convention or the Aircraft Protocol to the extent of the inconsistency:

- (a) a provision of the Controlled Drugs and Substances Act;
- (a.1) a provision of the Cannabis Act;

(b) a provision of Part II.1 or XII.2 or any of sections 487 to 490.01 and 490.1 to 490.9 of the Criminal Code;

(c) a provision of the Export and Import Permits Act;

(d) a provision of the Special Economic Measures Act;

(e) a provision of the United Nations Act;

(f) a provision of any regulations made for the purposes of a provision referred to in any of paragraphs (a) to (e).

S.C. 2005, c. 3, s. 6, effective April 1, 2013 (SI/2013-26); 2012, c. 31, s. 412; S.C. 2018, c. 16, s. 185.

COURTS

Courts

7. The superior courts of the provinces are courts of competent jurisdiction for the purpose of the enforcement of the provisions of this Act, including provisions given force of law by section 4.

S.C. 2005, c. 3, s. 7, effective April 1, 2013 (SI/2013-26).

REQUESTS FOR DECLARATIONS

Ministerial requests

8. (1) Requests from ministers of the Crown in right of Canada for declarations must be directed to the Minister of Foreign Affairs.

Provincial requests

(2) The Minister of Justice must forward to the Minister of Foreign Affairs requests received from the provinces for declarations.

S.C. 2005, c. 3, s. 8, effective April 1, 2013 (SI/2013-26).

REGULATIONS

Regulations

9. The Governor in Council may make any regulations that are necessary for carrying out any of the provisions of this Act, including the provisions given force of law by section 4.

S.C. 2005, c. 3, s. 9, effective April 1, 2013 (SI/2013-26).

AMENDMENTS TO CERTAIN ACTS

10 to 18. [Sections 10 to 18 contained amendments to the Bank Act, Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act, Companies' Creditors Arrangement Act and Winding-up and Restructuring Act. These amendments will be incorporated into the text of those Acts, when and if they come into force.]

COMING INTO FORCE

Order in council

19. The provisions of this Act, and the provisions of any Act as enacted by this Act, come into force on a day or days to be fixed by order of the Governor in Council.

S.C. 2005, c. 3, s. 19, effective April 1, 2013 (SI/2013-26).

SCHEDULE 1

(Subsection 2(1))

CONVENTION ON INTERNATIONAL INTERESTS IN MOBILE EQUIPMENT

THE STATES PARTIES TO THIS CONVENTION,

AWARE of the need to acquire and use mobile equipment of high value or particular economic significance and to facilitate the financing of the acquisition and use of such equipment in an efficient manner,

RECOGNISING the advantages of asset-based financing and leasing for this purpose and desiring to facilitate these types of transaction by establishing clear rules to govern them,

MINDFUL of the need to ensure that interests in such equipment are recognised and protected universally,

DESIRING to provide broad and mutual economic benefits for all interested parties,

BELIEVING that such rules must reflect the principles underlying asset-based financing and leasing and promote the autonomy of the parties necessary in these transactions,

CONSCIOUS of the need to establish a legal framework for international interests in such equipment and for that purpose to create an international registration system for their protection,

TAKING INTO CONSIDERATION the objectives and principles enunciated in existing Conventions relating to such equipment,

HAVE AGREED upon the following provisions:

CHAPTER I

SPHERE OF APPLICATION AND GENERAL PROVISIONS

Article 1

Definitions

In this Convention, except where the context otherwise requires, the following terms are employed with the meanings set out below:

- (a) "agreement" means a security agreement, a title reservation agreement or a leasing agreement;
- (b) "assignment" means a contract which, whether by way of security or otherwise, confers on the assignee associated rights with or without a transfer of the related international interest;
- (c) "associated rights" means all rights to payment or other performance by a debtor under an agreement which are secured by or associated with the object;
- (d) "commencement of the insolvency proceedings" means the time at which the insolvency proceedings are deemed to commence under the applicable insolvency law;
- (e) "conditional buyer" means a buyer under a title reservation agreement;
- (f) "conditional seller" means a seller under a title reservation agreement;
- (g) "contract of sale" means a contract for the sale of an object by a seller to a buyer which is not an agreement as defined in (a) above;
- (h) "court" means a court of law or an administrative or arbitral tribunal established by a Contracting State;
- (i) "creditor" means a chargee under a security agreement, a conditional seller under a title reservation agreement or a lessor under a leasing agreement;
- (j) "debtor" means a chargor under a security agreement, a conditional buyer under a title reservation agreement, a lessee under a leasing agreement or a person whose interest in an object is burdened by a registrable non-consensual right or interest;
- (k) "insolvency administrator" means a person authorised to administer the reorganisation or liquidation, including one authorised on an interim basis, and includes a debtor in possession if permitted by the applicable insolvency law;
- (l) "insolvency proceedings" means bankruptcy, liquidation or other collective judicial or administrative proceedings, including interim proceedings, in which the assets and affairs of the debtor are subject to control or supervision by a court for the purposes of reorganisation or liquidation;
- (m) "interested persons" means:
 - (i) the debtor;

- (ii) any person who, for the purpose of assuring performance of any of the obligations in favour of the creditor, gives or issues a suretyship or demand guarantee or a standby letter of credit or any other form of credit insurance;
- (iii) any other person having rights in or over the object;
- (n) "internal transaction" means a transaction of a type listed in Article 2(2)(a) to (c) where the centre of the main interests of all parties to such transaction is situated, and the relevant object located (as specified in the Protocol), in the same Contracting State at the time of the conclusion of the contract and where the interest created by the transaction has been registered in a national registry in that Contracting State which has made a declaration under Article 50(1);
- (o) "international interest" means an interest held by a creditor to which Article 2 applies;
- (p) "International Registry" means the international registration facilities established for the purposes of this Convention or the Protocol;
- (q) "leasing agreement" means an agreement by which one person (the lessor) grants a right to possession or control of an object (with or without an option to purchase) to another person (the lessee) in return for a rental or other payment;
- (r) "national interest" means an interest held by a creditor in an object and created by an internal transaction covered by a declaration under Article 50(1);
- (s) "non-consensual right or interest" means a right or interest conferred under the law of a Contracting State which has made a declaration under Article 39 to secure the performance of an obligation, including an obligation to a State, State entity or an intergovernmental or private organisation;
- (t) "notice of a national interest" means notice registered or to be registered in the International Registry that a national interest has been created;
- (u) "object" means an object of a category to which Article 2 applies;
- (v) "pre-existing right or interest" means a right or interest of any kind in or over an object created or arising before the effective date of this Convention as defined by Article 60(2)(a);
- (w) "proceeds" means money or non-money proceeds of an object arising from the total or partial loss or physical destruction of the object or its total or partial confiscation, condemnation or requisition;
- (x) "prospective assignment" means an assignment that is intended to be made in the future, upon the occurrence of a stated event, whether or not the occurrence of the event is certain;
- (y) "prospective international interest" means an interest that is intended to be created or provided for in an object as an international interest in the future, upon the occurrence of a stated event (which may include the debtor's acquisition of an interest in the object), whether or not the occurrence of the event is certain;
- (z) "prospective sale" means a sale which is intended to be made in the future, upon the occurrence of a stated event, whether or not the occurrence of the event is certain;
- (aa) "Protocol" means, in respect of any category of object and associated rights to which this Convention applies, the Protocol in respect of that category of object and associated rights;

- (bb) "registered" means registered in the International Registry pursuant to Chapter V;
- (cc) "registered interest" means an international interest, a registrable non-consensual right or interest or a national interest specified in a notice of a national interest registered pursuant to Chapter V;
- (dd) "registrable non-consensual right or interest" means a non-consensual right or interest registrable pursuant to a declaration deposited under Article 40;
- (ee) "Registrar" means, in respect of the Protocol, the person or body designated by that Protocol or appointed under Article 17(2)(b);
- (ff) "regulations" means regulations made or approved by the Supervisory Authority pursuant to the Protocol;
- (gg) "sale" means a transfer of ownership of an object pursuant to a contract of sale;
- (hh) "secured obligation" means an obligation secured by a security interest;
- (ii) "security agreement" means an agreement by which a chargor grants or agrees to grant to a chargee an interest (including an ownership interest) in or over an object to secure the performance of any existing or future obligation of the chargor or a third person;
- (jj) "security interest" means an interest created by a security agreement;
- (kk) "Supervisory Authority" means, in respect of the Protocol, the Supervisory Authority referred to in Article 17(1);
- (ll) "title reservation agreement" means an agreement for the sale of an object on terms that ownership does not pass until fulfilment of the condition or conditions stated in the agreement;
- (mm) "unregistered interest" means a consensual interest or non-consensual right or interest (other than an interest to which Article 39 applies) which has not been registered, whether or not it is registrable under this Convention; and
- (nn) "writing" means a record of information (including information communicated by teletransmission) which is in tangible or other form and is capable of being reproduced in tangible form on a subsequent occasion and which indicates by reasonable means a person's approval of the record.

Article 2

The International Interest

1. This Convention provides for the constitution and effects of an international interest in certain categories of mobile equipment and associated rights.
2. For the purposes of this Convention, an international interest in mobile equipment is an interest, constituted under Article 7, in a uniquely identifiable object of a category of such objects listed in paragraph 3 and designated in the Protocol:
 - (a) granted by the chargor under a security agreement;
 - (b) vested in a person who is the conditional seller under a title reservation agreement; or

(c) vested in a person who is the lessor under a leasing agreement.

An interest falling within sub-paragraph (a) does not also fall within sub-paragraph (b) or (c).

3. The categories referred to in the preceding paragraphs are:

(a) airframes, aircraft engines and helicopters;

(b) railway rolling stock; and

(c) space assets.

4. The applicable law determines whether an interest to which paragraph 2 applies falls within sub-paragraph (a), (b) or (c) of that paragraph.

5. An international interest in an object extends to proceeds of that object.

Article 3

Sphere of Application

1. This Convention applies when, at the time of the conclusion of the agreement creating or providing for the international interest, the debtor is situated in a Contracting State.

2. The fact that the creditor is situated in a non-Contracting State does not affect the applicability of this Convention.

Article 4

Where Debtor Is Situated

1. For the purposes of Article 3(1), the debtor is situated in any Contracting State:

(a) under the law of which it is incorporated or formed;

(b) where it has its registered office or statutory seat;

(c) where it has its centre of administration; or

(d) where it has its place of business.

2. A reference in sub-paragraph (d) of the preceding paragraph to the debtor's place of business shall, if it has more than one place of business, mean its principal place of business or, if it has no place of business, its habitual residence.

Article 5

Interpretation and Applicable Law

1. In the interpretation of this Convention, regard is to be had to its purposes as set forth in the preamble, to its international character and to the need to promote uniformity and predictability in its application.
2. Questions concerning matters governed by this Convention which are not expressly settled in it are to be settled in conformity with the general principles on which it is based or, in the absence of such principles, in conformity with the applicable law.
3. References to the applicable law are to the domestic rules of the law applicable by virtue of the rules of private international law of the forum State.
4. Where a State comprises several territorial units, each of which has its own rules of law in respect of the matter to be decided, and where there is no indication of the relevant territorial unit, the law of that State decides which is the territorial unit whose rules shall govern. In the absence of any such rule, the law of the territorial unit with which the case is most closely connected shall apply.

Article 6

Relationship Between the Convention and the Protocol

1. This Convention and the Protocol shall be read and interpreted together as a single instrument.
2. To the extent of any inconsistency between this Convention and the Protocol, the Protocol shall prevail.

CHAPTER II

CONSTITUTION OF AN INTERNATIONAL INTEREST

Article 7

Formal Requirements

An interest is constituted as an international interest under this Convention where the agreement creating or providing for the interest:

- (a) is in writing;
- (b) relates to an object of which the chargor, conditional seller or lessor has power to dispose;
- (c) enables the object to be identified in conformity with the Protocol; and
- (d) in the case of a security agreement, enables the secured obligations to be determined, but without the need to state a sum or maximum sum secured.

CHAPTER III

DEFAULT REMEDIES

Article 8

Remedies of Chargee

1. In the event of default as provided in Article 11, the chargee may, to the extent that the chargor has at any time so agreed and subject to any declaration that may be made by a Contracting State under Article 54, exercise any one or more of the following remedies:

- (a) take possession or control of any object charged to it;
- (b) sell or grant a lease of any such object;
- (c) collect or receive any income or profits arising from the management or use of any such object.

2. The chargee may alternatively apply for a court order authorising or directing any of the acts referred to in the preceding paragraph.

3. Any remedy set out in sub-paragraph (a), (b) or (c) of paragraph 1 or by Article 13 shall be exercised in a commercially reasonable manner. A remedy shall be deemed to be exercised in a commercially reasonable manner where it is exercised in conformity with a provision of the security agreement except where such a provision is manifestly unreasonable.

4. A chargee proposing to sell or grant a lease of an object under paragraph 1 shall give reasonable prior notice in writing of the proposed sale or lease to:

- (a) interested persons specified in Article 1(m)(i) and (ii); and
- (b) interested persons specified in Article 1(m)(iii) who have given notice of their rights to the chargee within a reasonable time prior to the sale or lease.

5. Any sum collected or received by the chargee as a result of exercise of any of the remedies set out in paragraph 1 or 2 shall be applied towards discharge of the amount of the secured obligations.

6. Where the sums collected or received by the chargee as a result of the exercise of any remedy set out in paragraph 1 or 2 exceed the amount secured by the security interest and any reasonable costs incurred in the exercise of any such remedy, then unless otherwise ordered by the court the chargee shall distribute the surplus among holders of subsequently ranking interests which have been registered or of which the chargee has been given notice, in order of priority, and pay any remaining balance to the chargor.

Article 9

Vesting of Object in Satisfaction; Redemption

1. At any time after default as provided in Article 11, the chargee and all the interested persons may agree that ownership of (or any other interest of the chargor in) any object covered by the security interest shall vest in the chargee in or towards satisfaction of the secured obligations.

2. The court may on the application of the chargee order that ownership of (or any other interest of the chargor in) any object covered by the security interest shall vest in the chargee in or towards satisfaction of the secured obligations.

3. The court shall grant an application under the preceding paragraph only if the amount of the secured obligations to be satisfied by such vesting is commensurate with the value of the object after taking account of any payment to be made by the chargee to any of the interested persons.

4. At any time after default as provided in Article 11 and before sale of the charged object or the making of an order under paragraph 2, the chargor or any interested person may discharge the security interest by paying in full the amount secured, subject to any lease granted by the chargee under Article 8(1)(b) or ordered under Article 8(2). Where, after such default, the payment of the amount secured is made in full by an interested person other than the debtor, that person is subrogated to the rights of the chargee.

5. Ownership or any other interest of the chargor passing on a sale under Article 8(1)(b) or passing under paragraph 1 or 2 of this Article is free from any other interest over which the chargee's security interest has priority under the provisions of Article 29.

Article 10

Remedies of Conditional Seller or Lessor

In the event of default under a title reservation agreement or under a leasing agreement as provided in Article 11, the conditional seller or the lessor, as the case may be, may:

(a) subject to any declaration that may be made by a Contracting State under Article 54, terminate the agreement and take possession or control of any object to which the agreement relates; or

(b) apply for a court order authorising or directing either of these acts.

Article 11

Meaning of Default

1. The debtor and the creditor may at any time agree in writing as to the events that constitute a default or otherwise give rise to the rights and remedies specified in Articles 8 to 10 and 13.

2. Where the debtor and the creditor have not so agreed, "default" for the purposes of Articles 8 to 10 and 13 means a default which substantially deprives the creditor of what it is entitled to expect under the agreement.

Article 12

Additional Remedies

Any additional remedies permitted by the applicable law, including any remedies agreed upon by the parties, may be exercised to the extent that they are not inconsistent with the mandatory provisions of this Chapter as set out in Article 15.

Article 13

Relief Pending Final Determination

1. Subject to any declaration that it may make under Article 55, a Contracting State shall ensure that a creditor who adduces evidence of default by the debtor may, pending final determination of its claim and to the extent that the debtor has at any time so agreed, obtain from a court speedy relief in the form of such one or more of the following orders as the creditor requests:

- (a) preservation of the object and its value;
- (b) possession, control or custody of the object;
- (c) immobilisation of the object; and
- (d) lease or, except where covered by sub-paragraphs (a) to (c), management of the object and the income therefrom.

2. In making any order under the preceding paragraph, the court may impose such terms as it considers necessary to protect the interested persons in the event that the creditor:

- (a) in implementing any order granting such relief, fails to perform any of its obligations to the debtor under this Convention or the Protocol; or
- (b) fails to establish its claim, wholly or in part, on the final determination of that claim.

3. Before making any order under paragraph 1, the court may require notice of the request to be given to any of the interested persons.

4. Nothing in this Article affects the application of Article 8(3) or limits the availability of forms of interim relief other than those set out in paragraph 1.

Article 14

Procedural Requirements

Subject to Article 54(2), any remedy provided by this Chapter shall be exercised in conformity with the procedure prescribed by the law of the place where the remedy is to be exercised.

Article 15

Derogation

In their relations with each other, any two or more of the parties referred to in this Chapter may at any time, by agreement in writing, derogate from or vary the effect of any of the preceding provisions of this Chapter except Articles 8(3) to (6), 9(3) and (4), 13(2) and 14.

CHAPTER IV

THE INTERNATIONAL REGISTRATION SYSTEM

Article 16

The International Registry

1. An International Registry shall be established for registrations of:
 - (a) international interests, prospective international interests and registrable non-consensual rights and interests;
 - (b) assignments and prospective assignments of international interests;
 - (c) acquisitions of international interests by legal or contractual subrogations under the applicable law;
 - (d) notices of national interests; and
 - (e) subordinations of interests referred to in any of the preceding sub-paragraphs.
2. Different international registries may be established for different categories of object and associated rights.
3. For the purposes of this Chapter and Chapter V, the term "registration" includes, where appropriate, an amendment, extension or discharge of a registration.

Article 17

The Supervisory Authority and the Registrar

1. There shall be a Supervisory Authority as provided by the Protocol.
2. The Supervisory Authority shall:
 - (a) establish or provide for the establishment of the International Registry;
 - (b) except as otherwise provided by the Protocol, appoint and dismiss the Registrar;
 - (c) ensure that any rights required for the continued effective operation of the International Registry in the event of a change of Registrar will vest in or be assignable to the new Registrar;
 - (d) after consultation with the Contracting States, make or approve and ensure the publication of regulations pursuant to the Protocol dealing with the operation of the International Registry;
 - (e) establish administrative procedures through which complaints concerning the operation of the International Registry can be made to the Supervisory Authority;
 - (f) supervise the Registrar and the operation of the International Registry;
 - (g) at the request of the Registrar, provide such guidance to the Registrar as the Supervisory Authority thinks fit;
 - (h) set and periodically review the structure of fees to be charged for the services and facilities of the International Registry;

(i) do all things necessary to ensure that an efficient notice-based electronic registration system exists to implement the objectives of this Convention and the Protocol; and

(j) report periodically to Contracting States concerning the discharge of its obligations under this Convention and the Protocol.

3. The Supervisory Authority may enter into any agreement requisite for the performance of its functions, including any agreement referred to in Article 27(3).

4. The Supervisory Authority shall own all proprietary rights in the data bases and archives of the International Registry.

5. The Registrar shall ensure the efficient operation of the International Registry and perform the functions assigned to it by this Convention, the Protocol and the regulations.

CHAPTER V

OTHER MATTERS RELATING TO REGISTRATION

Article 18

Registration Requirements

1. The Protocol and regulations shall specify the requirements, including the criteria for the identification of the object:

(a) for effecting a registration (which shall include provision for prior electronic transmission of any consent from any person whose consent is required under Article 20);

(b) for making searches and issuing search certificates, and, subject thereto;

(c) for ensuring the confidentiality of information and documents of the International Registry other than information and documents relating to a registration.

2. The Registrar shall not be under a duty to enquire whether a consent to registration under Article 20 has in fact been given or is valid.

3. Where an interest registered as a prospective international interest becomes an international interest, no further registration shall be required provided that the registration information is sufficient for a registration of an international interest.

4. The Registrar shall arrange for registrations to be entered into the International Registry data base and made searchable in chronological order of receipt, and the file shall record the date and time of receipt.

5. The Protocol may provide that a Contracting State may designate an entity or entities in its territory as the entry point or entry points through which the information required for registration shall or may be transmitted to the International Registry. A Contracting State making such a designation may specify the requirements, if any, to be satisfied before such information is transmitted to the International Registry.

Article 19

Validity and Time of Registration

1. A registration shall be valid only if made in conformity with Article 20.
2. A registration, if valid, shall be complete upon entry of the required information into the International Registry data base so as to be searchable.
3. A registration shall be searchable for the purposes of the preceding paragraph at the time when:
 - (a) the International Registry has assigned to it a sequentially ordered file number; and
 - (b) the registration information, including the file number, is stored in durable form and may be accessed at the International Registry.
4. If an interest first registered as a prospective international interest becomes an international interest, that international interest shall be treated as registered from the time of registration of the prospective international interest provided that the registration was still current immediately before the international interest was constituted as provided by Article 7.
5. The preceding paragraph applies with necessary modifications to the registration of a prospective assignment of an international interest.
6. A registration shall be searchable in the International Registry data base according to the criteria prescribed by the Protocol.

Article 20

Consent to Registration

1. An international interest, a prospective international interest or an assignment or prospective assignment of an international interest may be registered, and any such registration amended or extended prior to its expiry, by either party with the consent in writing of the other.
2. The subordination of an international interest to another international interest may be registered by or with the consent in writing at any time of the person whose interest has been subordinated.
3. A registration may be discharged by or with the consent in writing of the party in whose favour it was made.
4. The acquisition of an international interest by legal or contractual subrogation may be registered by the subrogee.
5. A registrable non-consensual right or interest may be registered by the holder thereof.
6. A notice of a national interest may be registered by the holder thereof.

Article 21

Duration of Registration

Registration of an international interest remains effective until discharged or until expiry of the period specified in the registration.

Article 22

Searches

1. Any person may, in the manner prescribed by the Protocol and regulations, make or request a search of the International Registry by electronic means concerning interests or prospective international interests registered therein.
2. Upon receipt of a request therefor, the Registrar, in the manner prescribed by the Protocol and regulations, shall issue a registry search certificate by electronic means with respect to any object:
 - (a) stating all registered information relating thereto, together with a statement indicating the date and time of registration of such information; or
 - (b) stating that there is no information in the International Registry relating thereto.
3. A search certificate issued under the preceding paragraph shall indicate that the creditor named in the registration information has acquired or intends to acquire an international interest in the object but shall not indicate whether what is registered is an international interest or a prospective international interest, even if this is ascertainable from the relevant registration information.

Article 23

List of Declarations and Declared Non-consensual Rights or Interests

The Registrar shall maintain a list of declarations, withdrawals of declaration and of the categories of non-consensual right or interest communicated to the Registrar by the Depositary as having been declared by Contracting States in conformity with Articles 39 and 40 and the date of each such declaration or withdrawal of declaration. Such list shall be recorded and searchable in the name of the declaring State and shall be made available as provided in the Protocol and regulations to any person requesting it.

Article 24

Evidentiary Value of Certificates

A document in the form prescribed by the regulations which purports to be a certificate issued by the International Registry is prima facie proof:

- (a) that it has been so issued; and
- (b) of the facts recited in it, including the date and time of a registration.

Article 25

Discharge of Registration

1. Where the obligations secured by a registered security interest or the obligations giving rise to a registered non-consensual right or interest have been discharged, or where the conditions of transfer of title under a registered title reservation agreement have been fulfilled, the holder of such interest shall, without undue delay, procure the discharge of the registration after written demand by the debtor delivered to or received at its address stated in the registration.
2. Where a prospective international interest or a prospective assignment of an international interest has been registered, the intending creditor or intending assignee shall, without undue delay, procure the discharge of the registration after written demand by the intending debtor or assignor which is delivered to or received at its address stated in the registration before the intending creditor or assignee has given value or incurred a commitment to give value.
3. Where the obligations secured by a national interest specified in a registered notice of a national interest have been discharged, the holder of such interest shall, without undue delay, procure the discharge of the registration after written demand by the debtor delivered to or received at its address stated in the registration.
4. Where a registration ought not to have been made or is incorrect, the person in whose favour the registration was made shall, without undue delay, procure its discharge or amendment after written demand by the debtor delivered to or received at its address stated in the registration.

Article 26

Access to the International Registration Facilities

No person shall be denied access to the registration and search facilities of the International Registry on any ground other than its failure to comply with the procedures prescribed by this Chapter.

CHAPTER VI

PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES OF THE SUPERVISORY AUTHORITY AND THE REGISTRAR

Article 27

Legal Personality; Immunity

1. The Supervisory Authority shall have international legal personality where not already possessing such personality.
2. The Supervisory Authority and its officers and employees shall enjoy such immunity from legal or administrative process as is specified in the Protocol.
3. (a) The Supervisory Authority shall enjoy exemption from taxes and such other privileges as may be provided by agreement with the host State.

(b) For the purposes of this paragraph, "host State" means the State in which the Supervisory Authority is situated.
4. The assets, documents, data bases and archives of the International Registry shall be inviolable and immune from seizure or other legal or administrative process.

5. For the purposes of any claim against the Registrar under Article 28(1) or Article 44, the claimant shall be entitled to access to such information and documents as are necessary to enable the claimant to pursue its claim.

6. The Supervisory Authority may waive the inviolability and immunity conferred by paragraph 4.

CHAPTER VII

LIABILITY OF THE REGISTRAR

Article 28

Liability and Financial Assurances

1. The Registrar shall be liable for compensatory damages for loss suffered by a person directly resulting from an error or omission of the Registrar and its officers and employees or from a malfunction of the international registration system except where the malfunction is caused by an event of an inevitable and irresistible nature, which could not be prevented by using the best practices in current use in the field of electronic registry design and operation, including those related to back-up and systems security and networking.

2. The Registrar shall not be liable under the preceding paragraph for factual inaccuracy of registration information received by the Registrar or transmitted by the Registrar in the form in which it received that information nor for acts or circumstances for which the Registrar and its officers and employees are not responsible and arising prior to receipt of registration information at the International Registry.

3. Compensation under paragraph 1 may be reduced to the extent that the person who suffered the damage caused or contributed to that damage.

4. The Registrar shall procure insurance or a financial guarantee covering the liability referred to in this Article to the extent determined by the Supervisory Authority, in accordance with the Protocol.

CHAPTER VIII

EFFECTS OF AN INTERNATIONAL INTEREST AS AGAINST THIRD PARTIES

Article 29

Priority of Competing Interests

1. A registered interest has priority over any other interest subsequently registered and over an unregistered interest.

2. The priority of the first-mentioned interest under the preceding paragraph applies:

(a) even if the first-mentioned interest was acquired or registered with actual knowledge of the other interest; and

(b) even as regards value given by the holder of the first-mentioned interest with such knowledge.

3. The buyer of an object acquires its interest in it:
 - (a) subject to an interest registered at the time of its acquisition of that interest; and
 - (b) free from an unregistered interest even if it has actual knowledge of such an interest.
4. The conditional buyer or lessee acquires its interest in or right over that object:
 - (a) subject to an interest registered prior to the registration of the international interest held by its conditional seller or lessor; and
 - (b) free from an interest not so registered at that time even if it has actual knowledge of that interest.
5. The priority of competing interests or rights under this Article may be varied by agreement between the holders of those interests, but an assignee of a subordinated interest is not bound by an agreement to subordinate that interest unless at the time of the assignment a subordination had been registered relating to that agreement.
6. Any priority given by this Article to an interest in an object extends to proceeds.
7. This Convention:
 - (a) does not affect the rights of a person in an item, other than an object, held prior to its installation on an object if under the applicable law those rights continue to exist after the installation; and
 - (b) does not prevent the creation of rights in an item, other than an object, which has previously been installed on an object where under the applicable law those rights are created.

Article 30

Effects of Insolvency

1. In insolvency proceedings against the debtor an international interest is effective if prior to the commencement of the insolvency proceedings that interest was registered in conformity with this Convention.
2. Nothing in this Article impairs the effectiveness of an international interest in the insolvency proceedings where that interest is effective under the applicable law.
3. Nothing in this Article affects:
 - (a) any rules of law applicable in insolvency proceedings relating to the avoidance of a transaction as a preference or a transfer in fraud of creditors; or
 - (b) any rules of procedure relating to the enforcement of rights to property which is under the control or supervision of the insolvency administrator.

CHAPTER IX

ASSIGNMENTS OF ASSOCIATED RIGHTS AND INTERNATIONAL INTERESTS; RIGHTS OF

SUBROGATION

Article 31

Effects of Assignment

1. Except as otherwise agreed by the parties, an assignment of associated rights made in conformity with Article 32 also transfers to the assignee:

- (a) the related international interest; and
- (b) all the interests and priorities of the assignor under this Convention.

2. Nothing in this Convention prevents a partial assignment of the assignor's associated rights. In the case of such a partial assignment the assignor and assignee may agree as to their respective rights concerning the related international interest assigned under the preceding paragraph but not so as adversely to affect the debtor without its consent.

3. Subject to paragraph 4, the applicable law shall determine the defences and rights of set-off available to the debtor against the assignee.

4. The debtor may at any time by agreement in writing waive all or any of the defences and rights of set-off referred to in the preceding paragraph other than defences arising from fraudulent acts on the part of the assignee.

5. In the case of an assignment by way of security, the assigned associated rights revert in the assignor, to the extent that they are still subsisting, when the obligations secured by the assignment have been discharged.

Article 32

Formal Requirements of Assignment

1. An assignment of associated rights transfers the related international interest only if it:

- (a) is in writing;
- (b) enables the associated rights to be identified under the contract from which they arise; and
- (c) in the case of an assignment by way of security, enables the obligations secured by the assignment to be determined in accordance with the Protocol but without the need to state a sum or maximum sum secured.

2. An assignment of an international interest created or provided for by a security agreement is not valid unless some or all related associated rights also are assigned.

3. This Convention does not apply to an assignment of associated rights which is not effective to transfer the related international interest.

Article 33

Debtor's Duty to Assignee

1. To the extent that associated rights and the related international interest have been transferred in accordance with Articles 31 and 32, the debtor in relation to those rights and that interest is bound by the assignment and has a duty to make payment or give other performance to the assignee, if but only if:

(a) the debtor has been given notice of the assignment in writing by or with the authority of the assignor; and

(b) the notice identifies the associated rights.

2. Irrespective of any other ground on which payment or performance by the debtor discharges the latter from liability, payment or performance shall be effective for this purpose if made in accordance with the preceding paragraph.

3. Nothing in this Article shall affect the priority of competing assignments.

Article 34

Default Remedies in Respect of Assignment by Way of Security

In the event of default by the assignor under the assignment of associated rights and the related international interest made by way of security, Articles 8, 9 and 11 to 14 apply in the relations between the assignor and the assignee (and, in relation to associated rights, apply in so far as those provisions are capable of application to intangible property) as if references:

(a) to the secured obligation and the security interest were references to the obligation secured by the assignment of the associated rights and the related international interest and the security interest created by that assignment;

(b) to the chargee or creditor and chargor or debtor were references to the assignee and assignor;

(c) to the holder of the international interest were references to the assignee; and

(d) to the object were references to the assigned associated rights and the related international interest.

Article 35

Priority of Competing Assignments

1. Where there are competing assignments of associated rights and at least one of the assignments includes the related international interest and is registered, the provisions of Article 29 apply as if the references to a registered interest were references to an assignment of the associated rights and the related registered interest and as if references to a registered or unregistered interest were references to a registered or unregistered assignment.

2. Article 30 applies to an assignment of associated rights as if the references to an international interest were references to an assignment of the associated rights and the related international interest.

Article 36

Assignee's Priority with Respect to Associated Rights

1. The assignee of associated rights and the related international interest whose assignment has been registered only has priority under Article 35(1) over another assignee of the associated rights:

(a) if the contract under which the associated rights arise states that they are secured by or associated with the object; and

(b) to the extent that the associated rights are related to an object.

2. For the purposes of sub-paragraph (b) of the preceding paragraph, associated rights are related to an object only to the extent that they consist of rights to payment or performance that relate to:

(a) a sum advanced and utilised for the purchase of the object;

(b) a sum advanced and utilised for the purchase of another object in which the assignor held another international interest if the assignor transferred that interest to the assignee and the assignment has been registered;

(c) the price payable for the object;

(d) the rentals payable in respect of the object; or

(e) other obligations arising from a transaction referred to in any of the preceding sub-paragraphs.

3. In all other cases, the priority of the competing assignments of the associated rights shall be determined by the applicable law.

Article 37

Effects of Assignor's Insolvency

The provisions of Article 30 apply to insolvency proceedings against the assignor as if references to the debtor were references to the assignor.

Article 38

Subrogation

1. Subject to paragraph 2, nothing in this Convention affects the acquisition of associated rights and the related international interest by legal or contractual subrogation under the applicable law.

2. The priority between any interest within the preceding paragraph and a competing interest may be varied by agreement in writing between the holders of the respective interests but an assignee of a

subordinated interest is not bound by an agreement to subordinate that interest unless at the time of the assignment a subordination had been registered relating to that agreement.

CHAPTER X

RIGHTS OR INTERESTS SUBJECT TO DECLARATIONS BY CONTRACTING STATES

Article 39

Rights Having Priority Without Registration

1. A Contracting State may at any time, in a declaration deposited with the Depository of the Protocol declare, generally or specifically:

(a) those categories of non-consensual right or interest (other than a right or interest to which Article 40 applies) which under that State's law have priority over an interest in an object equivalent to that of the holder of a registered international interest and which shall have priority over a registered international interest, whether in or outside insolvency proceedings; and

(b) that nothing in this Convention shall affect the right of a State or State entity, intergovernmental organisation or other private provider of public services to arrest or detain an object under the laws of that State for payment of amounts owed to such entity, organisation or provider directly relating to those services in respect of that object or another object.

2. A declaration made under the preceding paragraph may be expressed to cover categories that are created after the deposit of that declaration.

3. A non-consensual right or interest has priority over an international interest if and only if the former is of a category covered by a declaration deposited prior to the registration of the international interest.

4. Notwithstanding the preceding paragraph, a Contracting State may, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval of, or accession to the Protocol, declare that a right or interest of a category covered by a declaration made under sub-paragraph (a) of paragraph 1 shall have priority over an international interest registered prior to the date of such ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.

Article 40

Registrable Non-consensual Rights or Interests

A Contracting State may at any time in a declaration deposited with the Depository of the Protocol list the categories of non-consensual right or interest which shall be registrable under this Convention as regards any category of object as if the right or interest were an international interest and shall be regulated accordingly. Such a declaration may be modified from time to time.

CHAPTER XI

APPLICATION OF THE CONVENTION TO SALES

Article 41

Sale and Prospective Sale

This Convention shall apply to the sale or prospective sale of an object as provided for in the Protocol with any modifications therein.

CHAPTER XII

JURISDICTION

Article 42

Choice of Forum

1. Subject to Articles 43 and 44, the courts of a Contracting State chosen by the parties to a transaction have jurisdiction in respect of any claim brought under this Convention, whether or not the chosen forum has a connection with the parties or the transaction. Such jurisdiction shall be exclusive unless otherwise agreed between the parties.

2. Any such agreement shall be in writing or otherwise concluded in accordance with the formal requirements of the law of the chosen forum.

Article 43

Jurisdiction Under Article 13

1. The courts of a Contracting State chosen by the parties and the courts of the Contracting State on the territory of which the object is situated have jurisdiction to grant relief under Article 13(1)(a), (b), (c) and Article 13(4) in respect of that object.

2. Jurisdiction to grant relief under Article 13(1)(d) or other interim relief by virtue of Article 13(4) may be exercised either:

(a) by the courts chosen by the parties; or

(b) by the courts of a Contracting State on the territory of which the debtor is situated, being relief which, by the terms of the order granting it, is enforceable only in the territory of that Contracting State.

3. A court has jurisdiction under the preceding paragraphs even if the final determination of the claim referred to in Article 13(1) will or may take place in a court of another Contracting State or by arbitration.

Article 44

Jurisdiction to Make Orders Against the Registrar

1. The courts of the place in which the Registrar has its centre of administration shall have exclusive jurisdiction to award damages or make orders against the Registrar.
2. Where a person fails to respond to a demand made under Article 25 and that person has ceased to exist or cannot be found for the purpose of enabling an order to be made against it requiring it to procure discharge of the registration, the courts referred to in the preceding paragraph shall have exclusive jurisdiction, on the application of the debtor or intending debtor, to make an order directed to the Registrar requiring the Registrar to discharge the registration.
3. Where a person fails to comply with an order of a court having jurisdiction under this Convention or, in the case of a national interest, an order of a court of competent jurisdiction requiring that person to procure the amendment or discharge of a registration, the courts referred to in paragraph 1 may direct the Registrar to take such steps as will give effect to that order.
4. Except as otherwise provided by the preceding paragraphs, no court may make orders or give judgments or rulings against or purporting to bind the Registrar.

Article 45

Jurisdiction in Respect of Insolvency Proceedings

The provisions of this Chapter are not applicable to insolvency proceedings.

CHAPTER XIII

RELATIONSHIP WITH OTHER CONVENTIONS

Article 45 bis

Relationship with the United Nations Convention on the Assignment of Receivables in International Trade

This Convention shall prevail over the United Nations Convention on the Assignment of Receivables in International Trade, opened for signature in New York on 12 December 2001, as it relates to the assignment of receivables which are associated rights related to international interests in aircraft objects, railway rolling stock and space assets.

Article 46

Relationship with the UNIDROIT Convention on International Financial Leasing

The Protocol may determine the relationship between this Convention and the UNIDROIT Convention on International Financial Leasing, signed at Ottawa on 28 May 1988.

CHAPTER XIV

FINAL PROVISIONS

Article 47

Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval or Accession

1. This Convention shall be open for signature in Cape Town on 16 November 2001 by States participating in the Diplomatic Conference to Adopt a Mobile Equipment Convention and an Aircraft Protocol held at Cape Town from 29 October to 16 November 2001. After 16 November 2001, the Convention shall be open to all States for signature at the Headquarters of the International Institute for the Unification of Private Law (UNIDROIT) in Rome until it enters into force in accordance with Article 49.
2. This Convention shall be subject to ratification, acceptance or approval by States which have signed it.
3. Any State which does not sign this Convention may accede to it at any time.
4. Ratification, acceptance, approval or accession is effected by the deposit of a formal instrument to that effect with the Depositary.

Article 48

Regional Economic Integration Organisations

1. A Regional Economic Integration Organisation which is constituted by sovereign States and has competence over certain matters governed by this Convention may similarly sign, accept, approve or accede to this Convention. The Regional Economic Integration Organisation shall in that case have the rights and obligations of a Contracting State, to the extent that that Organisation has competence over matters governed by this Convention. Where the number of Contracting States is relevant in this Convention, the Regional Economic Integration Organisation shall not count as a Contracting State in addition to its Member States which are Contracting States.
2. The Regional Economic Integration Organisation shall, at the time of signature, acceptance, approval or accession, make a declaration to the Depositary specifying the matters governed by this Convention in respect of which competence has been transferred to that Organisation by its Member States. The Regional Economic Integration Organisation shall promptly notify the Depositary of any changes to the distribution of competence, including new transfers of competence, specified in the declaration under this paragraph.
3. Any reference to a "Contracting State" or "Contracting States" or "State Party" or "States Parties" in this Convention applies equally to a Regional Economic Integration Organisation where the context so requires.

Article 49

Entry Into Force

1. This Convention enters into force on the first day of the month following the expiration of three months after the date of the deposit of the third instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession but only as regards a category of objects to which a Protocol applies:

- (a) as from the time of entry into force of that Protocol;
- (b) subject to the terms of that Protocol; and
- (c) as between States Parties to this Convention and that Protocol.

2. For other States this Convention enters into force on the first day of the month following the expiration of three months after the date of the deposit of their instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession but only as regards a category of objects to which a Protocol applies and subject, in relation to such Protocol, to the requirements of sub-paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of the preceding paragraph.

Article 50

Internal Transactions

1. A Contracting State may, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval of, or accession to the Protocol, declare that this Convention shall not apply to a transaction which is an internal transaction in relation to that State with regard to all types of objects or some of them.

2. Notwithstanding the preceding paragraph, the provisions of Articles 8(4), 9(1), 16, Chapter V, Article 29, and any provisions of this Convention relating to registered interests shall apply to an internal transaction.

3. Where notice of a national interest has been registered in the International Registry, the priority of the holder of that interest under Article 29 shall not be affected by the fact that such interest has become vested in another person by assignment or subrogation under the applicable law.

Article 51

Future Protocols

1. The Depositary may create working groups, in co-operation with such relevant non-governmental organisations as the Depositary considers appropriate, to assess the feasibility of extending the application of this Convention, through one or more Protocols, to objects of any category of high-value mobile equipment, other than a category referred to in Article 2(3), each member of which is uniquely identifiable, and associated rights relating to such objects.

2. The Depositary shall communicate the text of any preliminary draft Protocol relating to a category of objects prepared by such a working group to all States Parties to this Convention, all member States of the Depositary, member States of the United Nations which are not members of the Depositary and the relevant intergovernmental organisations, and shall invite such States and organisations to participate in intergovernmental negotiations for the completion of a draft Protocol on the basis of such a preliminary draft Protocol.

3. The Depositary shall also communicate the text of any preliminary draft Protocol prepared by such a working group to such relevant non-governmental organisations as the Depositary considers appropriate. Such non-governmental organisations shall be invited promptly to submit comments

on the text of the preliminary draft Protocol to the Depositary and to participate as observers in the preparation of a draft Protocol.

4. When the competent bodies of the Depositary adjudge such a draft Protocol ripe for adoption, the Depositary shall convene a diplomatic conference for its adoption.
5. Once such a Protocol has been adopted, subject to paragraph 6, this Convention shall apply to the category of objects covered thereby.
6. Article 45 bis of this Convention applies to such a Protocol only if specifically provided for in that Protocol.

Article 52

Territorial Units

1. If a Contracting State has territorial units in which different systems of law are applicable in relation to the matters dealt with in this Convention, it may, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, declare that this Convention is to extend to all its territorial units or only to one or more of them and may modify its declaration by submitting another declaration at any time.
2. Any such declaration shall state expressly the territorial units to which this Convention applies.
3. If a Contracting State has not made any declaration under paragraph 1, this Convention shall apply to all territorial units of that State.
4. Where a Contracting State extends this Convention to one or more of its territorial units, declarations permitted under this Convention may be made in respect of each such territorial unit, and the declarations made in respect of one territorial unit may be different from those made in respect of another territorial unit.
5. If by virtue of a declaration under paragraph 1, this Convention extends to one or more territorial units of a Contracting State:
 - (a) the debtor is considered to be situated in a Contracting State only if it is incorporated or formed under a law in force in a territorial unit to which this Convention applies or if it has its registered office or statutory seat, centre of administration, place of business or habitual residence in a territorial unit to which this Convention applies;
 - (b) any reference to the location of the object in a Contracting State refers to the location of the object in a territorial unit to which this Convention applies; and
 - (c) any reference to the administrative authorities in that Contracting State shall be construed as referring to the administrative authorities having jurisdiction in a territorial unit to which this Convention applies.

Article 53

Determination of Courts

A Contracting State may, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval of, or accession to the Protocol, declare the relevant "court" or "courts" for the purposes of Article 1 and Chapter XII of this Convention.

Article 54

Declarations Regarding Remedies

1. A Contracting State may, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval of, or accession to the Protocol, declare that while the charged object is situated within, or controlled from its territory the chargee shall not grant a lease of the object in that territory.
2. A Contracting State shall, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval of, or accession to the Protocol, declare whether or not any remedy available to the creditor under any provision of this Convention which is not there expressed to require application to the court may be exercised only with leave of the court.

Article 55

Declarations Regarding Relief Pending Final Determination

A Contracting State may, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval of, or accession to the Protocol, declare that it will not apply the provisions of Article 13 or Article 43, or both, wholly or in part. The declaration shall specify under which conditions the relevant Article will be applied, in case it will be applied partly, or otherwise which other forms of interim relief will be applied.

Article 56

Reservations and Declarations

1. No reservations may be made to this Convention but declarations authorised by Articles 39, 40, 50, 52, 53, 54, 55, 57, 58 and 60 may be made in accordance with these provisions.
2. Any declaration or subsequent declaration or any withdrawal of a declaration made under this Convention shall be notified in writing to the Depositary.

Article 57

Subsequent Declarations

1. A State Party may make a subsequent declaration, other than a declaration authorised under Article 60, at any time after the date on which this Convention has entered into force for it, by notifying the Depositary to that effect.
2. Any such subsequent declaration shall take effect on the first day of the month following the expiration of six months after the date of receipt of the notification by the Depositary. Where a longer period for that declaration to take effect is specified in the notification, it shall take effect upon the expiration of such longer period after receipt of the notification by the Depositary.

3. Notwithstanding the previous paragraphs, this Convention shall continue to apply, as if no such subsequent declarations had been made, in respect of all rights and interests arising prior to the effective date of any such subsequent declaration.

Article 58

Withdrawal of Declarations

1. Any State Party having made a declaration under this Convention, other than a declaration authorised under Article 60, may withdraw it at any time by notifying the Depositary. Such withdrawal is to take effect on the first day of the month following the expiration of six months after the date of receipt of the notification by the Depositary.

2. Notwithstanding the previous paragraph, this Convention shall continue to apply, as if no such withdrawal of declaration had been made, in respect of all rights and interests arising prior to the effective date of any such withdrawal.

Article 59

Denunciations

1. Any State Party may denounce this Convention by notification in writing to the Depositary.

2. Any such denunciation shall take effect on the first day of the month following the expiration of twelve months after the date on which notification is received by the Depositary.

3. Notwithstanding the previous paragraphs, this Convention shall continue to apply, as if no such denunciation had been made, in respect of all rights and interests arising prior to the effective date of any such denunciation.

Article 60

Transitional Provisions

1. Unless otherwise declared by a Contracting State at any time, the Convention does not apply to a pre-existing right or interest, which retains the priority it enjoyed under the applicable law before the effective date of this Convention.

2. For the purposes of Article 1(v) and of determining priority under this Convention:

(a) "effective date of this Convention" means in relation to a debtor the time when this Convention enters into force or the time when the State in which the debtor is situated becomes a Contracting State, whichever is the later; and

(b) the debtor is situated in a State where it has its centre of administration or, if it has no centre of administration, its place of business or, if it has more than one place of business, its principal place of business or, if it has no place of business, its habitual residence.

3. A Contracting State may in its declaration under paragraph 1 specify a date, not earlier than three years after the date on which the declaration becomes effective, when this Convention and the Protocol will become applicable, for the purpose of determining priority, including the protection of any

existing priority, to pre-existing rights or interests arising under an agreement made at a time when the debtor was situated in a State referred to in sub-paragraph (b) of the preceding paragraph but only to the extent and in the manner specified in its declaration.

Article 61

Review Conferences, Amendments and Related Matters

1. The Depositary shall prepare reports yearly or at such other time as the circumstances may require for the States Parties as to the manner in which the international regimen established in this Convention has operated in practice. In preparing such reports, the Depositary shall take into account the reports of the Supervisory Authority concerning the functioning of the international registration system.

2. At the request of not less than twenty-five per cent of the States Parties, Review Conferences of States Parties shall be convened from time to time by the Depositary, in consultation with the Supervisory Authority, to consider:

(a) the practical operation of this Convention and its effectiveness in facilitating the asset-based financing and leasing of the objects covered by its terms;

(b) the judicial interpretation given to, and the application made of the terms of this Convention and the regulations;

(c) the functioning of the international registration system, the performance of the Registrar and its oversight by the Supervisory Authority, taking into account the reports of the Supervisory Authority; and

(d) whether any modifications to this Convention or the arrangements relating to the International Registry are desirable.

3. Subject to paragraph 4, any amendment to this Convention shall be approved by at least a two-thirds majority of States Parties participating in the Conference referred to in the preceding paragraph and shall then enter into force in respect of States which have ratified, accepted or approved such amendment when ratified, accepted, or approved by three States in accordance with the provisions of Article 49 relating to its entry into force.

4. Where the proposed amendment to this Convention is intended to apply to more than one category of equipment, such amendment shall also be approved by at least a two-thirds majority of States Parties to each Protocol that are participating in the Conference referred to in paragraph 2.

Article 62

Depositary and its Functions

1. Instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession shall be deposited with the International Institute for the Unification of Private Law (UNIDROIT), which is hereby designated the Depositary.

2. The Depositary shall:

(a) inform all Contracting States of:

- (i) each new signature or deposit of an instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, together with the date thereof;
 - (ii) the date of entry into force of this Convention;
 - (iii) each declaration made in accordance with this Convention, together with the date thereof;
 - (iv) the withdrawal or amendment of any declaration, together with the date thereof; and
 - (v) the notification of any denunciation of this Convention together with the date thereof and the date on which it takes effect;
- (b) transmit certified true copies of this Convention to all Contracting States;
- (c) provide the Supervisory Authority and the Registrar with a copy of each instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, together with the date of deposit thereof, of each declaration or withdrawal or amendment of a declaration and of each notification of denunciation, together with the date of notification thereof, so that the information contained therein is easily and fully available; and
- (d) perform such other functions customary for depositaries.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned Plenipotentiaries, having been duly authorised, have signed this Convention.

DONE at Cape Town, this sixteenth day of November, two thousand and one, in a single original in the English, Arabic, Chinese, French, Russian and Spanish languages, all texts being equally authentic, such authenticity to take effect upon verification by the Joint Secretariat of the Conference under the authority of the President of the Conference within ninety days hereof as to the conformity of the texts with one another.

S.C. 2005, c. 3, s. Sched. 1, effective April 1, 2013 (SI/2013-26).

SCHEDULE 2

(Subsection 2(1))

PROTOCOL TO THE CONVENTION ON INTERNATIONAL INTERESTS IN MOBILE EQUIPMENT ON MATTERS SPECIFIC TO AIRCRAFT EQUIPMENT

THE STATES PARTIES TO THIS PROTOCOL,

CONSIDERING it necessary to implement the Convention on International Interests in Mobile Equipment (hereinafter referred to as "the Convention") as it relates to aircraft equipment, in the light of the purposes set out in the preamble to the Convention,

MINDFUL of the need to adapt the Convention to meet the particular requirements of aircraft finance and to extend the sphere of application of the Convention to include contracts of sale of aircraft equipment,

MINDFUL of the principles and objectives of the Convention on International Civil Aviation, signed at Chicago on 7 December 1944,

HAVE AGREED upon the following provisions relating to aircraft equipment:

CHAPTER I

SPHERE OF APPLICATION AND GENERAL PROVISIONS

Article I

Defined Terms

1. In this Protocol, except where the context otherwise requires, terms used in it have the meanings set out in the Convention.

2. In this Protocol the following terms are employed with the meanings set out below:

(a) "aircraft" means aircraft as defined for the purposes of the Chicago Convention which are either airframes with aircraft engines installed thereon or helicopters;

(b) "aircraft engines" means aircraft engines (other than those used in military, customs or police services) powered by jet propulsion or turbine or piston technology and:

(i) in the case of jet propulsion aircraft engines, have at least 1750 lb of thrust or its equivalent; and

(ii) in the case of turbine-powered or piston-powered aircraft engines, have at least 550 rated take-off shaft horsepower or its equivalent,

together with all modules and other installed, incorporated or attached accessories, parts and equipment and all data, manuals and records relating thereto;

(c) "aircraft objects" means airframes, aircraft engines and helicopters;

(d) "aircraft register" means a register maintained by a State or a common mark registering authority for the purposes of the Chicago Convention;

(e) "airframes" means airframes (other than those used in military, customs or police services) that, when appropriate aircraft engines are installed thereon, are type certified by the competent aviation authority to transport:

(i) at least eight (8) persons including crew; or

(ii) goods in excess of 2750 kilograms,

together with all installed, incorporated or attached accessories, parts and equipment (other than aircraft engines), and all data, manuals and records relating thereto;

(f) "authorised party" means the party referred to in Article XIII(3);

(g) "Chicago Convention" means the Convention on International Civil Aviation, signed at Chicago on 7 December 1944, as amended, and its Annexes;

(h) "common mark registering authority" means the authority maintaining a register in accordance with Article 77 of the Chicago Convention as implemented by the Resolution adopted on 14 December 1967 by the Council of the International Civil Aviation Organization on nationality and registration of aircraft operated by international operating agencies;

(i) "de-registration of the aircraft" means deletion or removal of the registration of the aircraft from its aircraft register in accordance with the Chicago Convention;

(j) "guarantee contract" means a contract entered into by a person as guarantor;

(k) "guarantor" means a person who, for the purpose of assuring performance of any obligations in favour of a creditor secured by a security agreement or under an agreement, gives or issues a suretyship or demand guarantee or a standby letter of credit or any other form of credit insurance;

(l) "helicopters" means heavier-than-air machines (other than those used in military, customs or police services) supported in flight chiefly by the reactions of the air on one or more power-driven rotors on substantially vertical axes and which are type certified by the competent aviation authority to transport:

(i) at least five (5) persons including crew; or

(ii) goods in excess of 450 kilograms,

together with all installed, incorporated or attached accessories, parts and equipment (including rotors), and all data, manuals and records relating thereto;

(m) "insolvency-related event" means:

(i) the commencement of the insolvency proceedings; or

(ii) the declared intention to suspend or actual suspension of payments by the debtor where the creditor's right to institute insolvency proceedings against the debtor or to exercise remedies under the Convention is prevented or suspended by law or State action;

(n) "primary insolvency jurisdiction" means the Contracting State in which the centre of the debtor's main interests is situated, which for this purpose shall be deemed to be the place of the debtor's statutory seat or, if there is none, the place where the debtor is incorporated or formed, unless proved otherwise;

(o) "registry authority" means the national authority or the common mark registering authority, maintaining an aircraft register in a Contracting State and responsible for the registration and de-registration of an aircraft in accordance with the Chicago Convention; and

(p) "State of registry" means, in respect of an aircraft, the State on the national register of which an aircraft is entered or the State of location of the common mark registering authority maintaining the aircraft register.

Article II

Application of Convention as Regards Aircraft Objects

1. The Convention shall apply in relation to aircraft objects as provided by the terms of this Protocol.

2. The Convention and this Protocol shall be known as the Convention on International Interests in Mobile Equipment as applied to aircraft objects.

Article III

Application of Convention to Sales

The following provisions of the Convention apply as if references to an agreement creating or providing for an international interest were references to a contract of sale and as if references to an international interest, a prospective international interest, the debtor and the creditor were references to a sale, a prospective sale, the seller and the buyer respectively:

Articles 3 and 4;

Article 16(1)(a);

Article 19(4);

Article 20(1) (as regards registration of a contract of sale or a prospective sale);

Article 25(2) (as regards a prospective sale); and

Article 30.

In addition, the general provisions of Article 1, Article 5, Chapters IV to VII, Article 29 (other than Article 29(3) which is replaced by Article XIV(1) and (2)), Chapter X, Chapter XII (other than Article 43), Chapter XIII and Chapter XIV (other than Article 60) shall apply to contracts of sale and prospective sales.

Article IV

Sphere of Application

1. Without prejudice to Article 3(1) of the Convention, the Convention shall also apply in relation to a helicopter, or to an airframe pertaining to an aircraft, registered in an aircraft register of a Contracting State which is the State of registry, and where such registration is made pursuant to an agreement for registration of the aircraft it is deemed to have been effected at the time of the agreement.

2. For the purposes of the definition of "internal transaction" in Article 1 of the Convention:

(a) an airframe is located in the State of registry of the aircraft of which it is a part;

(b) an aircraft engine is located in the State of registry of the aircraft on which it is installed or, if it is not installed on an aircraft, where it is physically located; and

(c) a helicopter is located in its State of registry,

at the time of the conclusion of the agreement creating or providing for the interest.

3. The parties may, by agreement in writing, exclude the application of Article XI and, in their relations with each other, derogate from or vary the effect of any of the provisions of this Protocol except Article IX (2)-(4).

Article V

Formalities, Effects and Registration of Contracts of Sale

1. For the purposes of this Protocol, a contract of sale is one which:
 - (a) is in writing;
 - (b) relates to an aircraft object of which the seller has power to dispose; and
 - (c) enables the aircraft object to be identified in conformity with this Protocol.
2. A contract of sale transfers the interest of the seller in the aircraft object to the buyer according to its terms.
3. Registration of a contract of sale remains effective indefinitely. Registration of a prospective sale remains effective unless discharged or until expiry of the period, if any, specified in the registration.

Article VI

Representative Capacities

A person may enter into an agreement or a sale, and register an international interest in, or a sale of, an aircraft object, in an agency, trust or other representative capacity. In such case, that person is entitled to assert rights and interests under the Convention.

Article VII

Description of Aircraft Objects

A description of an aircraft object that contains its manufacturer's serial number, the name of the manufacturer and its model designation is necessary and sufficient to identify the object for the purposes of Article 7(c) of the Convention and Article V(1)(c) of this Protocol.

Article VIII

Choice of Law

1. This Article applies only where a Contracting State has made a declaration pursuant to Article XXX(1).
2. The parties to an agreement, or a contract of sale, or a related guarantee contract or subordination agreement may agree on the law which is to govern their contractual rights and obligations, wholly or in part.
3. Unless otherwise agreed, the reference in the preceding paragraph to the law chosen by the parties is to the domestic rules of law of the designated State or, where that State comprises several territorial units, to the domestic law of the designated territorial unit.

CHAPTER II

DEFAULT REMEDIES, PRIORITIES AND ASSIGNMENTS

Article IX

Modification of Default Remedies Provisions

1. In addition to the remedies specified in Chapter III of the Convention, the creditor may, to the extent that the debtor has at any time so agreed and in the circumstances specified in that Chapter:

(a) procure the de-registration of the aircraft; and

(b) procure the export and physical transfer of the aircraft object from the territory in which it is situated.

2. The creditor shall not exercise the remedies specified in the preceding paragraph without the prior consent in writing of the holder of any registered interest ranking in priority to that of the creditor.

3. Article 8(3) of the Convention shall not apply to aircraft objects. Any remedy given by the Convention in relation to an aircraft object shall be exercised in a commercially reasonable manner. A remedy shall be deemed to be exercised in a commercially reasonable manner where it is exercised in conformity with a provision of the agreement except where such a provision is manifestly unreasonable.

4. A chargee giving ten or more working days' prior written notice of a proposed sale or lease to interested persons shall be deemed to satisfy the requirement of providing "reasonable prior notice" specified in Article 8(4) of the Convention. The foregoing shall not prevent a chargee and a chargor or a guarantor from agreeing to a longer period of prior notice.

5. The registry authority in a Contracting State shall, subject to any applicable safety laws and regulations, honour a request for de-registration and export if:

(a) the request is properly submitted by the authorised party under a recorded irrevocable de-registration and export request authorisation; and

(b) the authorised party certifies to the registry authority, if required by that authority, that all registered interests ranking in priority to that of the creditor in whose favour the authorisation has been issued have been discharged or that the holders of such interests have consented to the de-registration and export.

6. A chargee proposing to procure the de-registration and export of an aircraft under paragraph 1 otherwise than pursuant to a court order shall give reasonable prior notice in writing of the proposed de-registration and export to:

(a) interested persons specified in Article 1(m)(i) and (ii) of the Convention; and

(b) interested persons specified in Article 1(m)(iii) of the Convention who have given notice of their rights to the chargee within a reasonable time prior to the de-registration and export.

Article X

Modification of Provisions Regarding Relief Pending Final Determination

1. This Article applies only where a Contracting State has made a declaration under Article XXX(2) and to the extent stated in such declaration.

2. For the purposes of Article 13(1) of the Convention, "speedy" in the context of obtaining relief means within such number of working days from the date of filing of the application for relief as is specified in a declaration made by the Contracting State in which the application is made.

3. Article 13(1) of the Convention applies with the following being added immediately after subparagraph (d):

"(e) if at any time the debtor and the creditor specifically agree, sale and application of proceeds therefrom",

and Article 43(2) applies with the insertion after the words "Article 13(1)(d)" of the words "and (e)".

4. Ownership or any other interest of the debtor passing on a sale under the preceding paragraph is free from any other interest over which the creditor's international interest has priority under the provisions of Article 29 of the Convention.

5. The creditor and the debtor or any other interested person may agree in writing to exclude the application of Article 13(2) of the Convention.

6. With regard to the remedies in Article IX(1):

(a) they shall be made available by the registry authority and other administrative authorities, as applicable, in a Contracting State no later than five working days after the creditor notifies such authorities that the relief specified in Article IX(1) is granted or, in the case of relief granted by a foreign court, recognised by a court of that Contracting State, and that the creditor is entitled to procure those remedies in accordance with the Convention; and

(b) the applicable authorities shall expeditiously co-operate with and assist the creditor in the exercise of such remedies in conformity with the applicable aviation safety laws and regulations.

7. Paragraphs 2 and 6 shall not affect any applicable aviation safety laws and regulations.

Article XI

Remedies on Insolvency

1. This Article applies only where a Contracting State that is the primary insolvency jurisdiction has made a declaration pursuant to Article XXX(3).

Alternative A

2. Upon the occurrence of an insolvency-related event, the insolvency administrator or the debtor, as applicable, shall, subject to paragraph 7, give possession of the aircraft object to the creditor no later than the earlier of:

(a) the end of the waiting period; and

- (b) the date on which the creditor would be entitled to possession of the aircraft object if this Article did not apply.
3. For the purposes of this Article, the "waiting period" shall be the period specified in a declaration of the Contracting State which is the primary insolvency jurisdiction.
4. References in this Article to the "insolvency administrator" shall be to that person in its official, not in its personal, capacity.
5. Unless and until the creditor is given the opportunity to take possession under paragraph 2:
- (a) the insolvency administrator or the debtor, as applicable, shall preserve the aircraft object and maintain it and its value in accordance with the agreement; and
 - (b) the creditor shall be entitled to apply for any other forms of interim relief available under the applicable law.
6. Sub-paragraph (a) of the preceding paragraph shall not preclude the use of the aircraft object under arrangements designed to preserve the aircraft object and maintain it and its value.
7. The insolvency administrator or the debtor, as applicable, may retain possession of the aircraft object where, by the time specified in paragraph 2, it has cured all defaults other than a default constituted by the opening of insolvency proceedings and has agreed to perform all future obligations under the agreement. A second waiting period shall not apply in respect of a default in the performance of such future obligations.
8. With regard to the remedies in Article IX(1):
- (a) they shall be made available by the registry authority and the administrative authorities in a Contracting State, as applicable, no later than five working days after the date on which the creditor notifies such authorities that it is entitled to procure those remedies in accordance with the Convention; and
 - (b) the applicable authorities shall expeditiously co-operate with and assist the creditor in the exercise of such remedies in conformity with the applicable aviation safety laws and regulations.
9. No exercise of remedies permitted by the Convention or this Protocol may be prevented or delayed after the date specified in paragraph 2.
10. No obligations of the debtor under the agreement may be modified without the consent of the creditor.
11. Nothing in the preceding paragraph shall be construed to affect the authority, if any, of the insolvency administrator under the applicable law to terminate the agreement.
12. No rights or interests, except for non-consensual rights or interests of a category covered by a declaration pursuant to Article 39(1), shall have priority in insolvency proceedings over registered interests.
13. The Convention as modified by Article IX of this Protocol shall apply to the exercise of any remedies under this Article.

Alternative B

2. Upon the occurrence of an insolvency-related event, the insolvency administrator or the debtor, as applicable, upon the request of the creditor, shall give notice to the creditor within the time specified in a declaration of a Contracting State pursuant to Article XXX(3) whether it will:

(a) cure all defaults other than a default constituted by the opening of insolvency proceedings and agree to perform all future obligations, under the agreement and related transaction documents; or

(b) give the creditor the opportunity to take possession of the aircraft object, in accordance with the applicable law.

3. The applicable law referred to in sub-paragraph (b) of the preceding paragraph may permit the court to require the taking of any additional step or the provision of any additional guarantee.

4. The creditor shall provide evidence of its claims and proof that its international interest has been registered.

5. If the insolvency administrator or the debtor, as applicable, does not give notice in conformity with paragraph 2, or when the insolvency administrator or the debtor has declared that it will give the creditor the opportunity to take possession of the aircraft object but fails to do so, the court may permit the creditor to take possession of the aircraft object upon such terms as the court may order and may require the taking of any additional step or the provision of any additional guarantee.

6. The aircraft object shall not be sold pending a decision by a court regarding the claim and the international interest.

Article XII

Insolvency Assistance

1. This Article applies only where a Contracting State has made a declaration pursuant to Article XXX(1).

2. The courts of a Contracting State in which an aircraft object is situated shall, in accordance with the law of the Contracting State, co-operate to the maximum extent possible with foreign courts and foreign insolvency administrators in carrying out the provisions of Article XI.

Article XIII

De-registration and Export Request Authorisation

1. This Article applies only where a Contracting State has made a declaration pursuant to Article XXX(1).

2. Where the debtor has issued an irrevocable de-registration and export request authorisation substantially in the form annexed to this Protocol and has submitted such authorisation for recordation to the registry authority, that authorisation shall be so recorded.

3. The person in whose favour the authorisation has been issued (the "authorised party") or its certified designee shall be the sole person entitled to exercise the remedies specified in Article IX(1) and may do so only in accordance with the authorisation and applicable aviation safety laws and regulations. Such authorisation may not be revoked by the debtor without the consent in writing of the

authorised party. The registry authority shall remove an authorisation from the registry at the request of the authorised party.

4. The registry authority and other administrative authorities in Contracting States shall expeditiously co-operate with and assist the authorised party in the exercise of the remedies specified in Article IX.

Article XIV

Modification of Priority Provisions

1. A buyer of an aircraft object under a registered sale acquires its interest in that object free from an interest subsequently registered and from an unregistered interest, even if the buyer has actual knowledge of the unregistered interest.

2. A buyer of an aircraft object acquires its interest in that object subject to an interest registered at the time of its acquisition.

3. Ownership of or another right or interest in an aircraft engine shall not be affected by its installation on or removal from an aircraft.

4. Article 29(7) of the Convention applies to an item, other than an object, installed on an airframe, aircraft engine or helicopter.

Article XV

Modification of Assignment Provisions

Article 33(1) of the Convention applies as if the following were added immediately after subparagraph (b):

"and (c) the debtor has consented in writing, whether or not the consent is given in advance of the assignment or identifies the assignee."

Article XVI

Debtor Provisions

1. In the absence of a default within the meaning of Article 11 of the Convention, the debtor shall be entitled to the quiet possession and use of the object in accordance with the agreement as against:

(a) its creditor and the holder of any interest from which the debtor takes free pursuant to Article 29(4) of the Convention or, in the capacity of buyer, Article XIV(1) of this Protocol, unless and to the extent that the debtor has otherwise agreed; and

(b) the holder of any interest to which the debtor's right or interest is subject pursuant to Article 29(4) of the Convention or, in the capacity of buyer, Article XIV(2) of this Protocol, but only to the extent, if any, that such holder has agreed.

2. Nothing in the Convention or this Protocol affects the liability of a creditor for any breach of the agreement under the applicable law in so far as that agreement relates to an aircraft object.

CHAPTER III

REGISTRY PROVISIONS RELATING TO INTERNATIONAL INTERESTS IN AIRCRAFT OBJECTS

Article XVII

The Supervisory Authority and the Registrar

1. The Supervisory Authority shall be the international entity designated by a Resolution adopted by the Diplomatic Conference to Adopt a Mobile Equipment Convention and an Aircraft Protocol.
2. Where the international entity referred to in the preceding paragraph is not able and willing to act as Supervisory Authority, a Conference of Signatory and Contracting States shall be convened to designate another Supervisory Authority.
3. The Supervisory Authority and its officers and employees shall enjoy such immunity from legal and administrative process as is provided under the rules applicable to them as an international entity or otherwise.
4. The Supervisory Authority may establish a commission of experts, from among persons nominated by Signatory and Contracting States and having the necessary qualifications and experience, and entrust it with the task of assisting the Supervisory Authority in the discharge of its functions.
5. The first Registrar shall operate the International Registry for a period of five years from the date of entry into force of this Protocol. Thereafter, the Registrar shall be appointed or reappointed at regular five-yearly intervals by the Supervisory Authority.

Article XVIII

First Regulations

The first regulations shall be made by the Supervisory Authority so as to take effect upon the entry into force of this Protocol.

Article XIX

Designated Entry Points

1. Subject to paragraph 2, a Contracting State may at any time designate an entity or entities in its territory as the entry point or entry points through which there shall or may be transmitted to the International Registry information required for registration other than registration of a notice of a national interest or a right or interest under Article 40 in either case arising under the laws of another State.
2. A designation made under the preceding paragraph may permit, but not compel, use of a designated entry point or entry points for information required for registrations in respect of aircraft engines.

Article XX

Additional Modifications to Registry Provisions

1. For the purposes of Article 19(6) of the Convention, the search criteria for an aircraft object shall be the name of its manufacturer, its manufacturer's serial number and its model designation, supplemented as necessary to ensure uniqueness. Such supplementary information shall be specified in the regulations.
2. For the purposes of Article 25(2) of the Convention and in the circumstances there described, the holder of a registered prospective international interest or a registered prospective assignment of an international interest or the person in whose favour a prospective sale has been registered shall take such steps as are within its power to procure the discharge of the registration no later than five working days after the receipt of the demand described in such paragraph.
3. The fees referred to in Article 17(2)(h) of the Convention shall be determined so as to recover the reasonable costs of establishing, operating and regulating the International Registry and the reasonable costs of the Supervisory Authority associated with the performance of the functions, exercise of the powers, and discharge of the duties contemplated by Article 17(2) of the Convention.
4. The centralised functions of the International Registry shall be operated and administered by the Registrar on a twenty-four hour basis. The various entry points shall be operated at least during working hours in their respective territories.
5. The amount of the insurance or financial guarantee referred to in Article 28(4) of the Convention shall, in respect of each event, not be less than the maximum value of an aircraft object as determined by the Supervisory Authority.
6. Nothing in the Convention shall preclude the Registrar from procuring insurance or a financial guarantee covering events for which the Registrar is not liable under Article 28 of the Convention.

CHAPTER IV

JURISDICTION

Article XXI

Modification of Jurisdiction Provisions

For the purposes of Article 43 of the Convention and subject to Article 42 of the Convention, a court of a Contracting State also has jurisdiction where the object is a helicopter, or an airframe pertaining to an aircraft, for which that State is the State of registry.

Article XXII

Waivers of Sovereign Immunity

1. Subject to paragraph 2, a waiver of sovereign immunity from jurisdiction of the courts specified in Article 42 or Article 43 of the Convention or relating to enforcement of rights and interests relating to an aircraft object under the Convention shall be binding and, if the other conditions to such jurisdiction

or enforcement have been satisfied, shall be effective to confer jurisdiction and permit enforcement, as the case may be.

2. A waiver under the preceding paragraph must be in writing and contain a description of the aircraft object.

CHAPTER V

RELATIONSHIP WITH OTHER CONVENTIONS

Article XXIII

Relationship with the Convention on the International Recognition of Rights in Aircraft

The Convention shall, for a Contracting State that is a party to the Convention on the International Recognition of Rights in Aircraft, signed at Geneva on 19 June 1948, supersede that Convention as it relates to aircraft, as defined in this Protocol, and to aircraft objects. However, with respect to rights or interests not covered or affected by the present Convention, the Geneva Convention shall not be superseded.

Article XXIV

Relationship with the Convention for the Unification of Certain Rules Relating to the Precautionary Attachment of Aircraft

1. The Convention shall, for a Contracting State that is a Party to the Convention for the Unification of Certain Rules Relating to the Precautionary Attachment of Aircraft, signed at Rome on 29 May 1933, supersede that Convention as it relates to aircraft, as defined in this Protocol.

2. A Contracting State Party to the above Convention may declare, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval of, or accession to this Protocol, that it will not apply this Article.

Article XXV

Relationship with the UNIDROIT Convention on International Financial Leasing

The Convention shall supersede the UNIDROIT Convention on International Financial Leasing, signed at Ottawa on 28 May 1988, as it relates to aircraft objects.

CHAPTER VI

FINAL PROVISIONS

Article XXVI

Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval or Accession

1. This Protocol shall be open for signature in Cape Town on 16 November 2001 by States participating in the Diplomatic Conference to Adopt a Mobile Equipment Convention and an Aircraft Protocol held at Cape Town from 29 October to 16 November 2001. After 16 November 2001, this Protocol shall be open to all States for signature at the Headquarters of the International Institute for the Unification of Private Law (UNIDROIT) in Rome until it enters into force in accordance with Article XXVIII.
2. This Protocol shall be subject to ratification, acceptance or approval by States which have signed it.
3. Any State which does not sign this Protocol may accede to it at any time.
4. Ratification, acceptance, approval or accession is effected by the deposit of a formal instrument to that effect with the Depositary.
5. A State may not become a Party to this Protocol unless it is or becomes also a Party to the Convention.

Article XXVII

Regional Economic Integration Organisations

1. A Regional Economic Integration Organisation which is constituted by sovereign States and has competence over certain matters governed by this Protocol may similarly sign, accept, approve or accede to this Protocol. The Regional Economic Integration Organisation shall in that case have the rights and obligations of a Contracting State, to the extent that that Organisation has competence over matters governed by this Protocol. Where the number of Contracting States is relevant in this Protocol, the Regional Economic Integration Organisation shall not count as a Contracting State in addition to its Member States which are Contracting States.
2. The Regional Economic Integration Organisation shall, at the time of signature, acceptance, approval or accession, make a declaration to the Depositary specifying the matters governed by this Protocol in respect of which competence has been transferred to that Organisation by its Member States. The Regional Economic Integration Organisation shall promptly notify the Depositary of any changes to the distribution of competence, including new transfers of competence, specified in the declaration under this paragraph.
3. Any reference to a "Contracting State" or "Contracting States" or "State Party" or "States Parties" in this Protocol applies equally to a Regional Economic Integration Organisation where the context so requires.

Article XXVIII

Entry Into Force

1. This Protocol enters into force on the first day of the month following the expiration of three months after the date of the deposit of the eighth instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, between the States which have deposited such instruments.
2. For other States this Protocol enters into force on the first day of the month following the expiration of three months after the date of the deposit of its instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.

Article XXIX

Territorial Units

1. If a Contracting State has territorial units in which different systems of law are applicable in relation to the matters dealt with in this Protocol, it may, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, declare that this Protocol is to extend to all its territorial units or only to one or more of them and may modify its declaration by submitting another declaration at any time.
2. Any such declaration shall state expressly the territorial units to which this Protocol applies.
3. If a Contracting State has not made any declaration under paragraph 1, this Protocol shall apply to all territorial units of that State.
4. Where a Contracting State extends this Protocol to one or more of its territorial units, declarations permitted under this Protocol may be made in respect of each such territorial unit, and the declarations made in respect of one territorial unit may be different from those made in respect of another territorial unit.
5. If by virtue of a declaration under paragraph 1, this Protocol extends to one or more territorial units of a Contracting State:
 - (a) the debtor is considered to be situated in a Contracting State only if it is incorporated or formed under a law in force in a territorial unit to which the Convention and this Protocol apply or if it has its registered office or statutory seat, centre of administration, place of business or habitual residence in a territorial unit to which the Convention and this Protocol apply;
 - (b) any reference to the location of the object in a Contracting State refers to the location of the object in a territorial unit to which the Convention and this Protocol apply; and
 - (c) any reference to the administrative authorities in that Contracting State shall be construed as referring to the administrative authorities having jurisdiction in a territorial unit to which the Convention and this Protocol apply and any reference to the national register or to the registry authority in that Contracting State shall be construed as referring to the aircraft register in force or to the registry authority having jurisdiction in the territorial unit or units to which the Convention and this Protocol apply.

Article XXX

Declarations Relating to Certain Provisions

1. A Contracting State may, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval of, or accession to this Protocol, declare that it will apply any one or more of Articles VIII, XII and XIII of this Protocol.
2. A Contracting State may, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval of, or accession to this Protocol, declare that it will apply Article X of this Protocol, wholly or in part. If it so declares with respect to Article X(2), it shall specify the time-period required thereby.
3. A Contracting State may, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval of, or accession to this Protocol, declare that it will apply the entirety of Alternative A, or the entirety of Alternative B of Article XI and, if so, shall specify the types of insolvency proceeding, if any, to which it will apply Alternative A and the types of insolvency proceeding, if any, to which it will apply Alternative B. A Contracting

State making a declaration pursuant to this paragraph shall specify the time-period required by Article XI.

4. The courts of Contracting States shall apply Article XI in conformity with the declaration made by the Contracting State which is the primary insolvency jurisdiction.

5. A Contracting State may, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval of, or accession to this Protocol, declare that it will not apply the provisions of Article XXI, wholly or in part. The declaration shall specify under which conditions the relevant Article will be applied, in case it will be applied partly, or otherwise which other forms of interim relief will be applied.

Article XXXI

Declarations Under the Convention

Declarations made under the Convention, including those made under Articles 39, 40, 50, 53, 54, 55, 57, 58 and 60 of the Convention, shall be deemed to have also been made under this Protocol unless stated otherwise.

Article XXXII

Reservations and Declarations

1. No reservations may be made to this Protocol but declarations authorised by Articles XXIV, XXIX, XXX, XXXI, XXXIII and XXXIV may be made in accordance with these provisions.

2. Any declaration or subsequent declaration or any withdrawal of a declaration made under this Protocol shall be notified in writing to the Depositary.

Article XXXIII

Subsequent Declarations

1. A State Party may make a subsequent declaration, other than a declaration made in accordance with Article XXXI under Article 60 of the Convention, at any time after the date on which this Protocol has entered into force for it, by notifying the Depositary to that effect.

2. Any such subsequent declaration shall take effect on the first day of the month following the expiration of six months after the date of receipt of the notification by the Depositary. Where a longer period for that declaration to take effect is specified in the notification, it shall take effect upon the expiration of such longer period after receipt of the notification by the Depositary.

3. Notwithstanding the previous paragraphs, this Protocol shall continue to apply, as if no such subsequent declarations had been made, in respect of all rights and interests arising prior to the effective date of any such subsequent declaration.

Article XXXIV

Withdrawal of Declarations

1. Any State Party having made a declaration under this Protocol, other than a declaration made in accordance with Article XXXI under Article 60 of the Convention, may withdraw it at any time by notifying the Depositary. Such withdrawal is to take effect on the first day of the month following the expiration of six months after the date of receipt of the notification by the Depositary.
2. Notwithstanding the previous paragraph, this Protocol shall continue to apply, as if no such withdrawal of declaration had been made, in respect of all rights and interests arising prior to the effective date of any such withdrawal.

Article XXXV

Denunciations

1. Any State Party may denounce this Protocol by notification in writing to the Depositary.
2. Any such denunciation shall take effect on the first day of the month following the expiration of twelve months after the date of receipt of the notification by the Depositary.
3. Notwithstanding the previous paragraphs, this Protocol shall continue to apply, as if no such denunciation had been made, in respect of all rights and interests arising prior to the effective date of any such denunciation.

Article XXXVI

Review Conferences, Amendments and Related Matters

1. The Depositary, in consultation with the Supervisory Authority, shall prepare reports yearly, or at such other time as the circumstances may require, for the States Parties as to the manner in which the international regime established in the Convention as amended by this Protocol has operated in practice. In preparing such reports, the Depositary shall take into account the reports of the Supervisory Authority concerning the functioning of the international registration system.
2. At the request of not less than twenty-five per cent of the States Parties, Review Conferences of the States Parties shall be convened from time to time by the Depositary, in consultation with the Supervisory Authority, to consider:
 - (a) the practical operation of the Convention as amended by this Protocol and its effectiveness in facilitating the asset-based financing and leasing of the objects covered by its terms;
 - (b) the judicial interpretation given to, and the application made of the terms of this Protocol and the regulations;
 - (c) the functioning of the international registration system, the performance of the Registrar and its oversight by the Supervisory Authority, taking into account the reports of the Supervisory Authority; and
 - (d) whether any modifications to this Protocol or the arrangements relating to the International Registry are desirable.

3. Any amendment to this Protocol shall be approved by at least a two-thirds majority of States Parties participating in the Conference referred to in the preceding paragraph and shall then enter into force in respect of States which have ratified, accepted or approved such amendment when it has been ratified, accepted or approved by eight States in accordance with the provisions of Article XXVIII relating to its entry into force.

Article XXXVII

Depositary and Its Functions

1. Instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession shall be deposited with the International Institute for the Unification of Private Law (UNIDROIT), which is hereby designated the Depositary.

2. The Depositary shall:

(a) inform all Contracting States of:

(i) each new signature or deposit of an instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, together with the date thereof;

(ii) the date of entry into force of this Protocol;

(iii) each declaration made in accordance with this Protocol, together with the date thereof;

(iv) the withdrawal or amendment of any declaration, together with the date thereof; and

(v) the notification of any denunciation of this Protocol together with the date thereof and the date on which it takes effect;

(b) transmit certified true copies of this Protocol to all Contracting States;

(c) provide the Supervisory Authority and the Registrar with a copy of each instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, together with the date of deposit thereof, of each declaration or withdrawal or amendment of a declaration and of each notification of denunciation, together with the date of notification thereof, so that the information contained therein is easily and fully available; and

(d) perform such other functions customary for depositaries.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned Plenipotentiaries, having been duly authorised, have signed this Protocol.

DONE at Cape Town, this sixteenth day of November, two thousand and one, in a single original in the English, Arabic, Chinese, French, Russian and Spanish languages, all texts being equally authentic, such authenticity to take effect upon verification by the Joint Secretariat of the Conference under the authority of the President of the Conference within ninety days hereof as to the conformity of the texts with one another.

ANNEX

FORM OF IRREVOCABLE DE-REGISTRATION AND EXPORT REQUEST AUTHORISATION

Annex referred to in Article XIII

[Insert Date]

To: [Insert Name of Registry Authority]

Re: Irrevocable De-Registration and Export Request Authorisation

The undersigned is the registered [operator] [owner][see footnote *] of the [insert the airframe/ helicopter manufacturer name and model number] bearing manufacturers serial number [insert manufacturer's serial number] and registration [number] [mark] [insert registration number/mark] (together with all installed, incorporated or attached accessories, parts and equipment, the "aircraft").

This instrument is an irrevocable de-registration and export request authorisation issued by the undersigned in favour of [insert name of creditor] ("the authorised party") under the authority of Article XIII of the Protocol to the Convention on International Interests in Mobile Equipment on Matters Specific to Aircraft Equipment. In accordance with that Article, the undersigned hereby requests:

- (i) recognition that the authorised party or the person it certifies as its designee is the sole person entitled to:
 - (a) procure the de-registration of the aircraft from the [insert name of aircraft register] maintained by the [insert name of registry authority] for the purposes of Chapter III of the Convention on International Civil Aviation, signed at Chicago, on 7 December 1944, and
 - (b) procure the export and physical transfer of the aircraft from [insert name of country]; and
- (ii) confirmation that the authorised party or the person it certifies as its designee may take the action specified in clause (i) above on written demand without the consent of the undersigned and that, upon such demand, the authorities in [insert name of country] shall co-operate with the authorised party with a view to the speedy completion of such action.

The rights in favour of the authorised party established by this instrument may not be revoked by the undersigned without the written consent of the authorised party.

Please acknowledge your agreement to this request and its terms by appropriate notation in the space provided below and lodging this instrument in [insert name of registry authority].

[insert name of operator/owner]

Agreed to and lodged this [insert date]

By: [insert name of signatory]

Its: [insert title of signatory]

[insert relevant notational details]

Footnote *

Select the term that reflects the relevant nationality registration criterion.

S.C. 2005, c. 3, Sched. 2, effective April 1, 2013 (SI/2013-26).

SCHEDULE 3

(Subsection 2(3))

CONSOLIDATED TEXT OF THE CONVENTION ON INTERNATIONAL INTERESTS IN MOBILE EQUIPMENT AND THE PROTOCOL TO THE CONVENTION ON INTERNATIONAL INTERESTS IN MOBILE EQUIPMENT ON MATTERS SPECIFIC TO AIRCRAFT EQUIPMENT

THE STATES PARTIES,

AWARE of the need to acquire and use aircraft equipment of high value or particular economic significance and to facilitate the financing of the acquisition and use of such equipment in an efficient manner,

RECOGNISING the advantages of asset-based financing and leasing for this purpose and desiring to facilitate these types of transaction by establishing clear rules to govern them,

MINDFUL of the need to ensure that interests in such equipment are recognised and protected universally,

DESIRING to provide broad and mutual economic benefits for all interested parties,

BELIEVING that such rules must reflect the principles underlying asset-based financing and leasing and promote the autonomy of the parties necessary in these transactions,

CONSCIOUS of the need to establish a legal framework for international interests in such equipment and for that purpose to create an international registration system for their protection,

MINDFUL of the principles and objectives of the Convention on International Civil Aviation, signed at Chicago on 7 December 1944,

HAVE AGREED upon the following provisions:

CHAPTER I

SPHERE OF APPLICATION AND GENERAL PROVISIONS

Article 1

Definitions

For the purposes of this Convention, "this Convention" means the Consolidated Text of the Convention on International Interests in Mobile Equipment and the Protocol to the Convention on International Interests in Mobile Equipment on Matters Specific to Aircraft Equipment.

In this Convention, except where the context otherwise requires, the following terms are employed with the meanings set out below:

(a) "agreement" means a security agreement, a title reservation agreement or a leasing agreement;

(b) "aircraft" means aircraft as defined for the purposes of the Chicago Convention which are either airframes with aircraft engines installed thereon or helicopters;

(c) "aircraft engines" means aircraft engines (other than those used in military, customs or police services) powered by jet propulsion or turbine or piston technology and:

(i) in the case of jet propulsion aircraft engines, have at least 1750 lb of thrust or its equivalent; and

(ii) in the case of turbine-powered or piston-powered aircraft engines, have at least 550 rated take-off shaft horsepower or its equivalent,

together with all modules and other installed, incorporated or attached accessories, parts and equipment and all data, manuals and records relating thereto;

(d) "aircraft objects" means airframes, aircraft engines and helicopters;

(e) "aircraft register" means a register maintained by a State or a common mark registering authority for the purposes of the Chicago Convention;

(f) "airframes" means airframes (other than those used in military, customs and police services) that, when appropriate aircraft engines are installed thereon, are type certified by the competent aviation authority to transport:

(i) at least eight (8) persons including crew; or

(ii) goods in excess of 2750 kilograms,

together with all installed, incorporated or attached accessories, parts and equipment (other than aircraft engines), and all data, manuals and records relating thereto;

(g) "assignment" means a contract which, whether by way of security or otherwise, confers on the assignee associated rights with or without a transfer of the related international interest;

(h) "associated rights" means all rights to payment or other performance by a debtor under an agreement which are secured by or associated with the aircraft object;

(i) "authorised party" means the party referred to in Article 25(3);

(j) "Chicago Convention" means the Convention on International Civil Aviation, signed at Chicago on 7 December 1944, as amended, and its Annexes;

(k) "commencement of the insolvency proceedings" means the time at which the insolvency proceedings are deemed to commence under the applicable insolvency law;

(l) "common mark registering authority" means the authority maintaining a register in accordance with Article 77 of the Chicago Convention as implemented by the Resolution

adopted on 14 December 1967 by the Council of the International Civil Aviation Organization on nationality and registration of aircraft operated by international operating agencies;

(m) "conditional buyer" means a buyer under a title reservation agreement;

(n) "conditional seller" means a seller under a title reservation agreement;

(o) "contract of sale" means a contract for the sale of an aircraft object by a seller to a buyer which is not an agreement as defined in (a) above;

(p) "court" means a court of law or an administrative or arbitral tribunal established by a Contracting State;

(q) "creditor" means a chargee under a security agreement, a conditional seller under a title reservation agreement or a lessor under a leasing agreement;

(r) "debtor" means a chargor under a security agreement, a conditional buyer under a title reservation agreement, a lessee under a leasing agreement or a person whose interest in an aircraft object is burdened by a registrable non-consensual right or interest;

(s) "de-registration of the aircraft" means deletion or removal of the registration of the aircraft from its aircraft register in accordance with the Chicago Convention;

(t) "guarantee contract" means a contract entered into by a person as guarantor;

(u) "guarantor" means a person who, for the purpose of assuring performance of any obligations in favour of a creditor secured by a security agreement or under an agreement, gives or issues a suretyship or demand guarantee or a standby letter of credit or any other form of credit insurance;

(v) "helicopters" means heavier-than-air machines (other than those used in military, customs or police services) supported in flight chiefly by the reactions of the air on one or more power-driven rotors on substantially vertical axes and which are type certified by the competent aviation authority to transport:

(i) at least five (5) persons including crew; or

(ii) goods in excess of 450 kilograms,

together with all installed, incorporated or attached accessories, parts and equipment (including rotors), and all data, manuals and records relating thereto;

(w) "insolvency administrator" means a person authorised to administer the reorganisation or liquidation, including one authorised on an interim basis, and includes a debtor in possession if permitted by the applicable insolvency law;

(x) "insolvency proceedings" means bankruptcy, liquidation or other collective judicial or administrative proceedings, including interim proceedings, in which the assets and affairs of the debtor are subject to control or supervision by a court for the purposes of reorganisation or liquidation;

(y) "insolvency-related event" means:

(i) the commencement of the insolvency proceedings; or

- (ii) the declared intention to suspend or actual suspension of payments by the debtor where the creditor's right to institute insolvency proceedings against the debtor or to exercise remedies under this Convention is prevented or suspended by law or State action;
- (z) "interested persons" means:
- (i) the debtor;
 - (ii) any guarantor;
 - (iii) any other person having rights in or over the aircraft object;
- (aa) "internal transaction" means a transaction of a type listed in Article 2(2)(a) to (c) where the centre of the main interests of all parties to such transaction is situated, and the relevant aircraft object under Article 3(4) is located, in the same Contracting State at the time of the conclusion of the contract and where the interest created by the transaction has been registered in a national registry in that Contracting State which has made a declaration under Article 66(1);
- (bb) "international interest" means an interest held by a creditor to which Article 2 applies;
- (cc) "International Registry" means the international registration facilities established for the purposes of this Convention;
- (dd) "leasing agreement" means an agreement by which one person (the lessor) grants a right to possession or control of an aircraft object (with or without an option to purchase) to another person (the lessee) in return for a rental or other payment;
- (ee) "national interest" means an interest held by a creditor in an aircraft object and created by an internal transaction covered by a declaration under Article 66(1);
- (ff) "non-consensual right or interest" means a right or interest conferred under the law of a Contracting State which has made a declaration under Article 52 to secure the performance of an obligation, including an obligation to a State, State entity or an intergovernmental or private organisation;
- (gg) "notice of a national interest" means notice registered or to be registered in the International Registry that a national interest has been created;
- (hh) "pre-existing right or interest" means a right or interest of any kind in or over an aircraft object created or arising before the effective date of this Convention as defined by Article 76(2)(a);
- (ii) "primary insolvency jurisdiction" means the Contracting State in which the centre of the debtor's main interests is situated, which for this purpose shall be deemed to be the place of the debtor's statutory seat or, if there is none, the place where the debtor is incorporated or formed, unless proved otherwise;
- (jj) "proceeds" means money or non-money proceeds of an aircraft object arising from the total or partial loss or physical destruction of the aircraft object or its total or partial confiscation, condemnation or requisition;
- (kk) "prospective assignment" means an assignment that is intended to be made in the future, upon the occurrence of a stated event, whether or not the occurrence of the event is certain;

(ll) "prospective international interest" means an interest that is intended to be created or provided for in an aircraft object as an international interest in the future, upon the occurrence of a stated event (which may include the debtor's acquisition of an interest in the aircraft object), whether or not the occurrence of the event is certain;

(mm) "prospective sale" means a sale which is intended to be made in the future, upon the occurrence of a stated event, whether or not the occurrence of the event is certain;

(nn) "registered" means registered in the International Registry pursuant to Chapter V;

(oo) "registered interest" means an international interest, a registrable non-consensual right or interest or a national interest specified in a notice of a national interest registered pursuant to Chapter V;

(pp) "registrable non-consensual right or interest" means a non-consensual right or interest registrable pursuant to a declaration deposited under Article 53;

(qq) "Registrar" means the person or body appointed under Articles 27(4)(b) and 28;

(rr) "registry authority" means the national authority or the common mark registering authority, maintaining an aircraft register in a Contracting State and responsible for the registration and de-registration of an aircraft in accordance with the Chicago Convention;

(ss) "regulations" means regulations made or approved by the Supervisory Authority pursuant to this Convention;

(tt) "sale" means a transfer of ownership of an aircraft object pursuant to a contract of sale;

(uu) "secured obligation" means an obligation secured by a security interest;

(vv) "security agreement" means an agreement by which a chargor grants or agrees to grant to a chargee an interest (including an ownership interest) in or over an aircraft object to secure the performance of any existing or future obligation of the chargor or a third person;

(ww) "security interest" means an interest created by a security agreement;

(xx) "State of registry" means, in respect of an aircraft, the State on the national register of which an aircraft is entered or the State of location of the common mark registering authority maintaining the aircraft register;

(yy) "Supervisory Authority" means the Supervisory Authority referred to in Article 27;

(zz) "title reservation agreement" means an agreement for the sale of an aircraft object on terms that ownership does not pass until fulfilment of the condition or conditions stated in the agreement;

(aaa) "unregistered interest" means a consensual interest or non-consensual right or interest (other than an interest to which Article 52 applies) which has not been registered, whether or not it is registrable under this Convention; and

(bbb) "writing" means a record of information (including information communicated by teletransmission) which is in tangible or other form and is capable of being reproduced in tangible form on a subsequent occasion and which indicates by reasonable means a person's approval of the record.

Article 2

The International Interest

1. This Convention provides for the constitution and effects of an international interest in aircraft objects and associated rights.
2. For the purposes of this Convention, an international interest in aircraft objects is an interest, constituted under Article 10, in airframes, aircraft engines or helicopters:
 - (a) granted by the chargor under a security agreement;
 - (b) vested in a person who is the conditional seller under a title reservation agreement; or
 - (c) vested in a person who is the lessor under a leasing agreement.

An interest falling within sub-paragraph (a) does not also fall within sub-paragraph (b) or (c).

3. The applicable law determines whether an interest to which the preceding paragraph applies falls within sub-paragraph (a), (b) or (c) of that paragraph.
4. An international interest in an aircraft object extends to proceeds of that aircraft object.

Article 3

Sphere of Application

1. This Convention applies when, at the time of the conclusion of the agreement creating or providing for the international interest, the debtor is situated in a Contracting State.
2. The fact that the creditor is situated in a non-Contracting State does not affect the applicability of this Convention.
3. Without prejudice to paragraph 1 of this Article, this Convention shall also apply in relation to a helicopter, or to an airframe pertaining to an aircraft, registered in an aircraft register of a Contracting State which is the State of registry, and where such registration is made pursuant to an agreement for registration of the aircraft it is deemed to have been effected at the time of the agreement.
4. For the purposes of the definition of "internal transaction" in Article 1 of this Convention:
 - (a) an airframe is located in the State of registry of the aircraft of which it is a part;
 - (b) an aircraft engine is located in the State of registry of the aircraft on which it is installed or, if it is not installed on an aircraft, where it is physically located; and
 - (c) a helicopter is located in its State of registry,

at the time of the conclusion of the agreement creating or providing for the interest.

Article 4

Where Debtor Is Situated

1. For the purposes of Article 3(1), the debtor is situated in any Contracting State:

- (a) under the law of which it is incorporated or formed;
- (b) where it has its registered office or statutory seat;
- (c) where it has its centre of administration; or
- (d) where it has its place of business.

2. A reference in sub-paragraph (d) of the preceding paragraph to the debtor's place of business shall, if it has more than one place of business, mean its principal place of business or, if it has no place of business, its habitual residence.

Article 5

Interpretation and Applicable Law

1. In the interpretation of this Convention, regard is to be had to its purposes as set forth in the preamble, to its international character and to the need to promote uniformity and predictability in its application.

2. Questions concerning matters governed by this Convention which are not expressly settled in it are to be settled in conformity with the general principles on which it is based or, in the absence of such principles, in conformity with the applicable law.

3. References to the applicable law are to the domestic rules of the law applicable by virtue of the rules of private international law of the forum State.

4. Where a State comprises several territorial units, each of which has its own rules of law in respect of the matter to be decided, and where there is no indication of the relevant territorial unit, the law of that State decides which is the territorial unit whose rules shall govern. In the absence of any such rule, the law of the territorial unit with which the case is most closely connected shall apply.

Article 6

Application to Sale and Prospective Sale

The following provisions of this Convention apply as if references to an agreement creating or providing for an international interest were references to a contract of sale and as if references to an international interest, a prospective international interest, the debtor and the creditor were references to a sale, a prospective sale, the seller and the buyer, respectively:

Articles 3 and 4;

Article 26(1)(a);

Article 32(4);

Article 33(1) (as regards registration of a contract of sale or a prospective sale);

Article 38(2) (as regards a prospective sale); and

Article 43.

In addition, the general provisions of Article 1, Article 5, Chapters IV to VII, Article 42 (other than Article 42(3) and (4)), Chapter X, Chapter XI (other than Article 55), Chapter XII and Chapter XIII (other than Article 76) shall apply to contracts of sale and prospective sales.

Article 7

Representative Capacities

A person may enter into an agreement or a sale, and register an international interest in, or a sale of, an aircraft object, in an agency, trust or other representative capacity. In such case, that person is entitled to assert rights and interests under this Convention.

Article 8

Description of Aircraft Objects

A description of an aircraft object that contains its manufacturer's serial number, the name of the manufacturer and its model designation is necessary and sufficient to identify the aircraft object for the purposes of Articles 10(c) and 11(1)(c) of this Convention.

Article 9

Choice of Law

1. This Article applies only where a Contracting State has made a declaration pursuant to Article 71(1).
2. The parties to an agreement, or a contract of sale, or a related guarantee contract or subordination agreement may agree on the law which is to govern their contractual rights and obligations, wholly or in part.
3. Unless otherwise agreed, the reference in the preceding paragraph to the law chosen by the parties is to the domestic rules of law of the designated State or, where that State comprises several territorial units, to the domestic law of the designated territorial unit.

CHAPTER II

CONSTITUTION OF AN INTERNATIONAL INTEREST; CONTRACTS OF SALE

Article 10

Formal Requirements

An interest is constituted as an international interest under this Convention where the agreement creating or providing for the interest:

- (a) is in writing;
- (b) relates to an aircraft object of which the chargor, conditional seller or lessor has power to dispose;
- (c) enables the aircraft object to be identified; and
- (d) in the case of a security agreement, enables the secured obligations to be determined, but without the need to state a sum or maximum sum secured.

Article 11

Formalities and Effects of Contracts of Sale

1. For the purposes of this Convention, a contract of sale is one which:

- (a) is in writing;
- (b) relates to an aircraft object of which the seller has power to dispose; and
- (c) enables the aircraft object to be identified in conformity with this Convention.

2. A contract of sale transfers the interest of the seller in the aircraft object to the buyer according to its terms.

CHAPTER III

DEFAULT REMEDIES

Article 12

Remedies of Chargee

1. In the event of default as provided in Article 17, the chargee may, to the extent that the chargor has at any time so agreed and subject to any declaration that may be made by a Contracting State under Article 70, exercise any one or more of the following remedies:

- (a) take possession or control of any aircraft object charged to it;
- (b) sell or grant a lease of any such aircraft object;
- (c) collect or receive any income or profits arising from the management or use of any such aircraft object.

2. The chargee may alternatively apply for a court order authorising or directing any of the acts referred to in the preceding paragraph.

3. A chargee proposing to sell or grant a lease of an aircraft object under paragraph 1 shall give reasonable prior notice in writing of the proposed sale or lease to:

(a) interested persons specified in Article 1(z)(i) and (ii); and

(b) interested persons specified in Article 1(z)(iii) who have given notice of their rights to the chargee within a reasonable time prior to the sale or lease.

4. A chargee giving ten or more working days' prior written notice of a proposed sale or lease to interested persons shall be deemed to satisfy the requirement of providing "reasonable prior notice" specified in the preceding paragraph. The foregoing shall not prevent a chargee and a chargor or a guarantor from agreeing to a longer period of prior notice.

5. Any sum collected or received by the chargee as a result of exercise of any of the remedies set out in paragraph 1 or 2 shall be applied towards discharge of the amount of the secured obligations.

6. Where the sums collected or received by the chargee as a result of the exercise of any remedy set out in paragraph 1 or 2 exceed the amount secured by the security interest and any reasonable costs incurred in the exercise of any such remedy, then unless otherwise ordered by the court the chargee shall distribute the surplus among holders of subsequently ranking interests which have been registered or of which the chargee has been given notice, in order of priority, and pay any remaining balance to the chargor.

Article 13

Vesting of Aircraft Object in Satisfaction; Redemption

1. At any time after default as provided in Article 17, the chargee and all the interested persons may agree that ownership of (or any other interest of the chargor in) any aircraft object covered by the security interest shall vest in the chargee in or towards satisfaction of the secured obligations.

2. The court may on the application of the chargee order that ownership of (or any other interest of the chargor in) any aircraft object covered by the security interest shall vest in the chargee in or towards satisfaction of the secured obligations.

3. The court shall grant an application under the preceding paragraph only if the amount of the secured obligations to be satisfied by such vesting is commensurate with the value of the aircraft object after taking account of any payment to be made by the chargee to any of the interested persons.

4. At any time after default as provided in Article 17 and before sale of the charged aircraft object or the making of an order under paragraph 2, the chargor or any interested person may discharge the security interest by paying in full the amount secured, subject to any lease granted by the chargee under Article 12(1)(b) or ordered under Article 12(2). Where, after such default, the payment of the amount secured is made in full by an interested person other than the debtor, that person is subrogated to the rights of the chargee.

5. Ownership or any other interest of the chargor passing on a sale under Article 12(1)(b) or passing under paragraph 1 or 2 of this Article is free from any other interest over which the chargee's security interest has priority under the provisions of Article 42.

Article 14

Remedies of Conditional Seller or Lessor

In the event of default under a title reservation agreement or under a leasing agreement as provided in Article 17, the conditional seller or the lessor, as the case may be, may:

- (a) subject to any declaration that may be made by a Contracting State under Article 70, terminate the agreement and take possession or control of any aircraft object to which the agreement relates; or
- (b) apply for a court order authorising or directing either of these acts.

Article 15

Additional Remedies of Creditor

1. In addition to the remedies specified in Articles 12, 14, 16 and 20, the creditor may, to the extent that the debtor has at any time so agreed and in the circumstances specified in such provisions:

- (a) procure the de-registration of the aircraft; and
- (b) procure the export and physical transfer of the aircraft object from the territory in which it is situated.

2. The creditor shall not exercise the remedies specified in the preceding paragraph without the prior consent in writing of the holder of any registered interest ranking in priority to that of the creditor.

3. The registry authority in a Contracting State shall, subject to any applicable safety laws and regulations, honour a request for de-registration and export if:

- (a) the request is properly submitted by the authorised party under a recorded irrevocable de-registration and export request authorisation; and
- (b) the authorised party certifies to the registry authority, if required by that authority, that all registered interests ranking in priority to that of the creditor in whose favour the authorisation has been issued have been discharged or that the holders of such interests have consented to the de-registration and export.

4. A chargee proposing to procure the de-registration and export of an aircraft under paragraph 1 otherwise than pursuant to a court order shall give reasonable prior notice in writing of the proposed de-registration and export to:

- (a) interested persons specified in Article 1(z)(i) and (ii) of this Convention; and
- (b) interested persons specified in Article 1(z)(iii) of this Convention who have given notice of their rights to the chargee within a reasonable time prior to the de-registration and export.

Article 16

Additional Remedies Under Applicable Law

Any additional remedies permitted by the applicable law, including any remedies agreed upon by the parties, may be exercised to the extent that they are not inconsistent with the mandatory provisions of this Chapter as set out in Article 22.

Article 17

Meaning of Default

1. The debtor and the creditor may at any time agree in writing as to the events that constitute a default or otherwise give rise to the rights and remedies specified in Articles 12 to 15 and 20.
2. Where the debtor and the creditor have not so agreed, "default" for the purposes of Articles 12 to 15 and 20 means a default which substantially deprives the creditor of what it is entitled to expect under the agreement.

Article 18

Debtor Provisions

1. In the absence of a default within the meaning of Article 17 of this Convention, the debtor shall be entitled to the quiet possession and use of the aircraft object in accordance with the agreement as against:
 - (a) its creditor and the holder of any interest from which the debtor takes free pursuant to Article 42(5) or, in the capacity of buyer, Article 42(3) of this Convention, unless and to the extent that the debtor has otherwise agreed; and
 - (b) the holder of any interest to which the debtor's right or interest is subject pursuant to Article 42(5) or, in the capacity of buyer, Article 42(4) of this Convention, but only to the extent, if any, that such holder has agreed.
2. Nothing in this Convention affects the liability of a creditor for any breach of the agreement under the applicable law in so far as that agreement relates to an aircraft object.

Article 19

Standard for Exercising Remedies

Any remedy given by this Convention in relation to an aircraft object shall be exercised in a commercially reasonable manner. A remedy shall be deemed to be exercised in a commercially reasonable manner where it is exercised in conformity with a provision of the agreement except where such a provision is manifestly unreasonable.

Article 20

Relief Pending Final Determination

1. Subject to any declaration that it may make under Article 71(2), a Contracting State shall ensure that a creditor who adduces evidence of default by the debtor may, pending final determination of its claim and to the extent that the debtor has at any time so agreed, obtain from a court speedy relief in the form of such one or more of the following orders as the creditor requests:

- (a) preservation of the aircraft object and its value;
 - (b) possession, control or custody of the aircraft object;
 - (c) immobilisation of the aircraft object;
 - (d) lease or, except where covered by sub-paragraphs (a) to (c), management of the aircraft object and the income therefrom; and
 - (e) if at any time the debtor and the creditor specifically agree, sale and application of proceeds therefrom.
2. For the purposes of the preceding paragraph, "speedy" in the context of obtaining relief means within such number of working days from the date of filing of the application for relief as is specified in a declaration made by the Contracting State in which the application is made.
3. Ownership or any other interest of the debtor passing on a sale under sub-paragraph (e) of paragraph 1 of this Article is free from any other interest over which the creditor's international interest has priority under the provisions of Article 42 of this Convention.
4. In making any order under paragraph 1 of this Article, the court may impose such terms as it considers necessary to protect the interested persons in the event that the creditor:
- (a) in implementing any order granting such relief, fails to perform any of its obligations to the debtor under this Convention; or
 - (b) fails to establish its claim, wholly or in part, on the final determination of that claim.
5. The creditor and the debtor or any other interested person may agree in writing to exclude the application of the preceding paragraph.
6. Before making any order under paragraph 1, the court may require notice of the request to be given to any of the interested persons.
7. With regard to the remedies in Article 15(1):
- (a) they shall be made available by the registry authority and other administrative authorities, as applicable, in a Contracting State no later than five working days after the creditor notifies such authorities that the relief specified in Article 15(1) is granted or, in the case of relief granted by a foreign court, recognised by a court of that Contracting State, and that the creditor is entitled to procure those remedies in accordance with this Convention; and
 - (b) the applicable authorities shall expeditiously co-operate with and assist the creditor in the exercise of such remedies in conformity with the applicable aviation safety laws and regulations.
8. Nothing in the preceding paragraphs affects the application of Article 19 or limits the availability of forms of interim relief other than those set out in paragraph 1.
9. Paragraphs 2 and 7 shall not affect any applicable aviation safety laws and regulations.
10. Paragraphs 2, 3, 5, 7 and 9 of this Article apply only where a Contracting State has made a declaration under Article 71(2) and to the extent stated in such declaration.

Article 21

Procedural Requirements

Subject to Article 70(2), any remedy provided by this Chapter shall be exercised in conformity with the procedure prescribed by the law of the place where the remedy is to be exercised.

Article 22

Derogation

Any two or more of the parties referred to in this Chapter may at any time, by agreement in writing, exclude the application of Article 23 and, in their relations with each other, derogate from or vary the effect of any of the preceding provisions of this Chapter, except as stated in Articles 12(3) to (6), 13(3) and (4), 15(2), 19 and 21.

Article 23

Remedies on Insolvency

1. This Article applies only where a Contracting State that is the primary insolvency jurisdiction has made a declaration pursuant to Article 71(3).

Alternative A

2. Upon the occurrence of an insolvency-related event, the insolvency administrator or the debtor, as applicable, shall, subject to paragraph 7, give possession of the aircraft object to the creditor no later than the earlier of

(a) the end of the waiting period; and

(b) the date on which the creditor would be entitled to possession of the aircraft object if this Article did not apply.

3. For the purposes of this Article, the "waiting period" shall be the period specified in a declaration of the Contracting State which is the primary insolvency jurisdiction.

4. References in this Article to the "insolvency administrator" shall be to that person in its official, not in its personal, capacity.

5. Unless and until the creditor is given the opportunity to take possession under paragraph 2:

(a) the insolvency administrator or the debtor, as applicable, shall preserve the aircraft object and maintain it and its value in accordance with the agreement; and

(b) the creditor shall be entitled to apply for any other forms of interim relief available under the applicable law.

6. Sub-paragraph (a) of the preceding paragraph shall not preclude the use of the aircraft object under arrangements designed to preserve the aircraft object and maintain it and its value.

7. The insolvency administrator or the debtor, as applicable, may retain possession of the aircraft object where, by the time specified in paragraph 2, it has cured all defaults other than a default constituted by the opening of insolvency proceedings and has agreed to perform all future obligations under the agreement. A second waiting period shall not apply in respect of a default in the performance of such future obligations.

8. With regard to the remedies in Article 15(1):

(a) they shall be made available by the registry authority and the administrative authorities in a Contracting State, as applicable, no later than five working days after the date on which the creditor notifies such authorities that it is entitled to procure those remedies in accordance with this Convention; and

(b) the applicable authorities shall expeditiously co-operate with and assist the creditor in the exercise of such remedies in conformity with the applicable aviation safety laws and regulations.

9. No exercise of remedies permitted by this Convention may be prevented or delayed after the date specified in paragraph 2.

10. No obligations of the debtor under the agreement may be modified without the consent of the creditor.

11. Nothing in the preceding paragraph shall be construed to affect the authority, if any, of the insolvency administrator under the applicable law to terminate the agreement.

12. No rights or interests, except for non-consensual rights or interests of a category covered by a declaration pursuant to Article 52(1), shall have priority in insolvency proceedings over registered interests.

13. The provisions of this Convention shall apply to the exercise of any remedies under this Article.

Alternative B

2. Upon the occurrence of an insolvency-related event, the insolvency administrator or the debtor, as applicable, upon the request of the creditor, shall give notice to the creditor within the time specified in a declaration of a Contracting State pursuant to Article 71(3) whether it will:

(a) cure all defaults other than a default constituted by the opening of insolvency proceedings and agree to perform all future obligations, under the agreement and related transaction documents; or

(b) give the creditor the opportunity to take possession of the aircraft object, in accordance with the applicable law.

3. The applicable law referred to in sub-paragraph (b) of the preceding paragraph may permit the court to require the taking of any additional step or the provision of any additional guarantee.

4. The creditor shall provide evidence of its claims and proof that its international interest has been registered.

5. If the insolvency administrator or the debtor, as applicable, does not give notice in conformity with paragraph 2, or when the insolvency administrator or the debtor has declared that it will give the creditor the opportunity to take possession of the aircraft object but fails to do so, the court may

permit the creditor to take possession of the aircraft object upon such terms as the court may order and may require the taking of any additional step or the provision of any additional guarantee.

6. The aircraft object shall not be sold pending a decision by a court regarding the claim and the international interest.

Article 24

Insolvency Assistance

1. This Article applies only where a Contracting State has made a declaration pursuant to Article 71(1).

2. The courts of a Contracting State in which an aircraft object is situated shall, in accordance with the law of the Contracting State, co-operate to the maximum extent possible with foreign courts and foreign insolvency administrators in carrying out the provisions of Article 23.

Article 25

De-registration and Export Request Authorisation

1. This Article applies only where a Contracting State has made a declaration pursuant to Article 71(1).

2. Where the debtor has issued an irrevocable de-registration and export request authorisation substantially in the form annexed to this Convention and has submitted such authorisation for recordation to the registry authority, that authorisation shall be so recorded.

3. The person in whose favour the authorisation has been issued (the "authorised party") or its certified designee shall be the sole person entitled to exercise the remedies specified in Article 15(1) and may do so only in accordance with the authorisation and applicable aviation safety laws and regulations. Such authorisation may not be revoked by the debtor without the consent in writing of the authorised party. The registry authority shall remove an authorisation from the registry at the request of the authorised party.

4. The registry authority and other administrative authorities in Contracting States shall expeditiously co-operate with and assist the authorised party in the exercise of the remedies specified in Article 15.

CHAPTER IV

THE INTERNATIONAL REGISTRATION SYSTEM

Article 26

The International Registry

1. An International Registry shall be established for registrations of:

- (a) international interests, prospective international interests and registrable non-consensual rights and interests;

- (b) assignments and prospective assignments of international interests;
- (c) acquisitions of international interests by legal or contractual subrogations under the applicable law;
- (d) notices of national interests; and
- (e) subordinations of interests referred to in any of the preceding sub-paragraphs.

2. For the purposes of this Chapter and Chapter V, the term "registration" includes, where appropriate, an amendment, extension or discharge of a registration.

Article 27

The Supervisory Authority

1. There shall be a Supervisory Authority which shall be the international entity designated by a Resolution adopted by the Diplomatic Conference to Adopt a Mobile Equipment Convention and an Aircraft Protocol.
2. Where the international entity referred to in the preceding paragraph is not able and willing to act as Supervisory Authority, a Conference of Signatory and Contracting States shall be convened to designate another Supervisory Authority.
3. The Supervisory Authority may establish a commission of experts, from among persons nominated by Signatory and Contracting States and having the necessary qualifications and experience, and entrust it with the task of assisting the Supervisory Authority in the discharge of its functions.
4. The Supervisory Authority shall:
 - (a) establish or provide for the establishment of the International Registry;
 - (b) appoint and dismiss the Registrar;
 - (c) ensure that any rights required for the continued effective operation of the International Registry in the event of a change of Registrar will vest in or be assignable to the new Registrar;
 - (d) after consultation with the Contracting States, make or approve and ensure the publication of regulations dealing with the operation of the International Registry;
 - (e) establish administrative procedures through which complaints concerning the operation of the International Registry can be made to the Supervisory Authority;
 - (f) supervise the Registrar and the operation of the International Registry;
 - (g) at the request of the Registrar, provide such guidance to the Registrar as the Supervisory Authority thinks fit;
 - (h) set and periodically review the structure of fees to be charged for the services and facilities of the International Registry;
 - (i) do all things necessary to ensure that an efficient notice-based electronic registration system exists to implement the objectives of this Convention; and

(j) report periodically to Contracting States concerning the discharge of its obligations under this Convention.

5. The Supervisory Authority may enter into any agreement requisite for the performance of its functions, including any agreement referred to in Article 40(3).

6. The Supervisory Authority shall own all proprietary rights in the data bases and archives of the International Registry.

7. The first regulations shall be made by the Supervisory Authority so as to take effect upon the entry into force of the Convention and the Protocol.

Article 28

The Registrar

1. The first Registrar shall operate the International Registry for a period of five years from the date of entry into force of the Convention and the Protocol. Thereafter, the Registrar shall be appointed or reappointed at regular five-yearly intervals by the Supervisory Authority.

2. The Registrar shall ensure the efficient operation of the International Registry and perform the functions assigned to it by this Convention and the regulations.

3. The fees referred to in Article 27(4)(h) shall be determined so as to recover the reasonable costs of establishing, operating and regulating the International Registry and the reasonable costs of the Supervisory Authority associated with the performance of the functions, exercise of the powers, and discharge of the duties contemplated by Article 27(4) of this Convention.

Article 29

Designated Entry Points

1. Subject to paragraph 2, a Contracting State may at any time designate an entity or entities in its territory as the entry point or entry points through which there shall or may be transmitted to the International Registry information required for registration other than registration of a notice of a national interest or a right or interest under Article 53 in either case arising under the laws of another State. A Contracting State making such a designation may specify the requirements, if any, to be satisfied before such information is transmitted to the International Registry.

2. A designation made under the preceding paragraph may permit, but not compel, use of a designated entry point or entry points for information required for registrations in respect of aircraft engines.

Article 30

Working Hours of the Registration Facilities

The centralised functions of the International Registry shall be operated and administered by the Registrar on a twenty-four hour basis. The various entry points shall be operated at least during working hours in their respective territories.

CHAPTER V

MODALITIES OF REGISTRATION

Article 31

Registration Requirements

1. In accordance with this Convention, the regulations shall specify the requirements, including the criteria for the identification of the aircraft object:

- (a) for effecting a registration (which shall include provision for prior electronic transmission of any consent from any person whose consent is required under Article 33);
- (b) for making searches and issuing search certificates; and, subject thereto,
- (c) for ensuring the confidentiality of information and documents of the International Registry other than information and documents relating to a registration.

2. The Registrar shall not be under a duty to enquire whether a consent to registration under Article 33 has in fact been given or is valid.

3. Where an interest registered as a prospective international interest becomes an international interest, no further registration shall be required provided that the registration information is sufficient for a registration of an international interest.

4. The Registrar shall arrange for registrations to be entered into the International Registry data base and made searchable in chronological order of receipt, and the file shall record the date and time of receipt.

Article 32

Validity and Time of Registration

1. A registration shall be valid only if made in conformity with Article 33.

2. A registration, if valid, shall be complete upon entry of the required information into the International Registry data base so as to be searchable.

3. A registration shall be searchable for the purposes of the preceding paragraph at the time when:

- (a) the International Registry has assigned to it a sequentially ordered file number; and
- (b) the registration information, including the file number, is stored in durable form and may be accessed at the International Registry.

4. If an interest first registered as a prospective international interest becomes an international interest, that international interest shall be treated as registered from the time of registration of the prospective international interest provided that the registration was still current immediately before the international interest was constituted as provided by Article 10.

5. The preceding paragraph applies with necessary modifications to the registration of a prospective assignment of an international interest.

6. A registration pertaining to an aircraft object shall be searchable in the International Registry data base according to the name of its manufacturer, its manufacturer's serial number and its model designation, supplemented as necessary to ensure uniqueness. Such supplementary information shall be specified in the regulations.

Article 33

Consent to Registration

1. An international interest, a prospective international interest or an assignment or prospective assignment of an international interest may be registered, and any such registration amended or extended prior to its expiry, by either party with the consent in writing of the other.
2. The subordination of an international interest to another international interest may be registered by or with the consent in writing at any time of the person whose interest has been subordinated.
3. A registration may be discharged by or with the consent in writing of the party in whose favour it was made.
4. The acquisition of an international interest by legal or contractual subrogation may be registered by the subrogee.
5. A registrable non-consensual right or interest may be registered by the holder thereof.
6. A notice of a national interest may be registered by the holder thereof.

Article 34

Duration of Registration

1. Registration of an international interest remains effective until discharged or until expiry of the period specified in the registration.
2. Registration of a contract of sale remains effective indefinitely. Registration of a prospective sale remains effective unless discharged or until expiry of the period, if any, specified in the registration.

Article 35

Searches

1. Any person may, in the manner prescribed by this Convention and the regulations, make or request a search of the International Registry by electronic means concerning interests or prospective international interests registered therein.
2. Upon receipt of a request therefor, the Registrar, in the manner prescribed by the regulations, shall issue a registry search certificate by electronic means with respect to any aircraft object:

(a) stating all registered information relating thereto, together with a statement indicating the date and time of registration of such information; or

(b) stating that there is no information in the International Registry relating thereto.

3. A search certificate issued under the preceding paragraph shall indicate that the creditor named in the registration information has acquired or intends to acquire an international interest in the object but shall not indicate whether what is registered is an international interest or a prospective international interest, even if this is ascertainable from the relevant registration information.

Article 36

List of Declarations and Declared Non-consensual Rights or Interests

The Registrar shall maintain a list of declarations, withdrawals of declarations, and of the categories of non-consensual right or interest communicated to the Registrar by the Depository as having been declared by Contracting States in conformity with Articles 52 and 53 and the date of each such declaration or withdrawal of declaration. Such list shall be recorded and searchable in the name of the declaring State and shall be made available as provided in this Convention and the regulations to any person requesting it.

Article 37

Evidentiary Value of Certificates

A document in the form prescribed by the regulations which purports to be a certificate issued by the International Registry is prima facie proof:

(a) that it has been so issued; and

(b) of the facts recited in it, including the date and time of a registration.

Article 38

Discharge of Registration

1. Where the obligations secured by a registered security interest or the obligations giving rise to a registered non-consensual right or interest have been discharged, or where the conditions of transfer of title under a registered title reservation agreement have been fulfilled, the holder of such interest shall, without undue delay, procure the discharge of the registration after written demand by the debtor delivered to or received at its address stated in the registration.

2. Where a prospective international interest or a prospective assignment of an international interest has been registered, the intending creditor or intending assignee shall, without undue delay, procure the discharge of the registration after written demand by the intending debtor or assignor which is delivered to or received at its address stated in the registration before the intending creditor or assignee has given value or incurred a commitment to give value.

3. For the purpose of the preceding paragraph and in the circumstances there described, the holder of a registered prospective international interest or a registered prospective assignment of an international interest or the person in whose favour a prospective sale has been registered shall

take such steps as are within its power to procure the discharge of the registration no later than five working days after the receipt of the demand described in such paragraph.

4. Where the obligations secured by a national interest specified in a registered notice of a national interest have been discharged, the holder of such interest shall, without undue delay, procure the discharge of the registration after written demand by the debtor delivered to or received at its address stated in the registration.

5. Where a registration ought not to have been made or is incorrect, the person in whose favour the registration was made shall, without undue delay, procure its discharge or amendment after written demand by the debtor delivered to or received at its address stated in the registration.

Article 39

Access to the International Registration Facilities

No person shall be denied access to the registration and search facilities of the International Registry on any ground other than its failure to comply with the procedures prescribed by this Chapter.

CHAPTER VI

PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES OF THE SUPERVISORY AUTHORITY AND THE REGISTRAR

Article 40

Legal Personality; Immunity

1. The Supervisory Authority shall have international legal personality where not already possessing such personality.

2. The Supervisory Authority and its officers and employees shall enjoy such immunity from legal and administrative process as is provided under the rules applicable to them as an international entity or otherwise.

3. (a) The Supervisory Authority shall enjoy exemption from taxes and such other privileges as may be provided by agreement with the host State.

(b) For the purposes of this paragraph, "host State" means the State in which the Supervisory Authority is situated.

4. The assets, documents, data bases and archives of the International Registry shall be inviolable and immune from seizure or other legal or administrative process.

5. For the purposes of any claim against the Registrar under Article 41(1) or Article 56, the claimant shall be entitled to access to such information and documents as are necessary to enable the claimant to pursue its claim.

6. The Supervisory Authority may waive the inviolability and immunity conferred by paragraph 4 of this Article.

CHAPTER VII

LIABILITY OF THE REGISTRAR

Article 41

Liability and Financial Assurances

1. The Registrar shall be liable for compensatory damages for loss suffered by a person directly resulting from an error or omission of the Registrar and its officers and employees or from a malfunction of the international registration system except where the malfunction is caused by an event of an inevitable and irresistible nature, which could not be prevented by using the best practices in current use in the field of electronic registry design and operation, including those related to back-up and systems security and networking.
2. The Registrar shall not be liable under the preceding paragraph for factual inaccuracy of registration information received by the Registrar or transmitted by the Registrar in the form in which it received that information nor for acts or circumstances for which the Registrar and its officers and employees are not responsible and arising prior to receipt of registration information at the International Registry.
3. Compensation under paragraph 1 may be reduced to the extent that the person who suffered the damage caused or contributed to that damage.
4. The Registrar shall procure insurance or a financial guarantee covering the liability referred to in this Article to the extent determined by the Supervisory Authority in accordance with the provisions of this Convention.
5. The amount of the insurance or financial guarantee referred to in the preceding paragraph shall, in respect of each event, not be less than the maximum value of an aircraft object as determined by the Supervisory Authority.
6. Nothing in this Convention shall preclude the Registrar from procuring insurance or a financial guarantee covering events for which the Registrar is not liable under this Article.

CHAPTER VIII

EFFECTS OF AN INTERNATIONAL INTEREST AS AGAINST THIRD PARTIES

Article 42

Priority of Competing Interests

1. A registered interest has priority over any other interest subsequently registered and over an unregistered interest.
2. The priority of the first-mentioned interest under the preceding paragraph applies:
 - (a) even if the first-mentioned interest was acquired or registered with actual knowledge of the other interest; and

- (b) even as regards value given by the holder of the first-mentioned interest with such knowledge.
3. A buyer of an aircraft object under a registered sale acquires its interest in that object free from an interest subsequently registered and from an unregistered interest, even if the buyer has actual knowledge of the unregistered interest.
4. A buyer of an aircraft object acquires its interest in that object subject to an interest registered at the time of its acquisition.
5. A conditional buyer or lessee acquires its interest in or right over that object:
- (a) subject to an interest registered prior to the registration of the international interest held by its conditional seller or lessor; and
 - (b) free from an interest not so registered at that time even if it has actual knowledge of that interest.
6. The priority of competing interests or rights under this Article may be varied by agreement between the holders of those interests, but an assignee of a subordinated interest is not bound by an agreement to subordinate that interest unless at the time of the assignment a subordination had been registered relating to that agreement.
7. Any priority given by this Article to an interest in an aircraft object extends to proceeds.
8. This Convention:
- (a) does not affect the rights of a person in an item, other than an aircraft object, held prior to its installation on an aircraft object if under the applicable law those rights continue to exist after the installation; and
 - (b) does not prevent the creation of rights in an item, other than an aircraft object, which has previously been installed on an aircraft object where under the applicable law those rights are created.
9. Ownership of or another right or interest in an aircraft engine shall not be affected by its installation on or removal from an aircraft.
10. Paragraph 8 of this Article applies to an item, other than an aircraft object, installed on an airframe, aircraft engine or helicopter.

Article 43

Effects of Insolvency

1. In insolvency proceedings against the debtor an international interest is effective if prior to the commencement of the insolvency proceedings that interest was registered in conformity with this Convention.
2. Nothing in this Article impairs the effectiveness of an international interest in the insolvency proceedings where that interest is effective under the applicable law.
3. Nothing in this Article affects any rules of law applicable in insolvency proceedings relating to the avoidance of a transaction as a preference or a transfer in fraud of creditors or any rules of procedure

relating to the enforcement of rights to property which is under the control or supervision of the insolvency administrator.

CHAPTER IX

ASSIGNMENTS OF ASSOCIATED RIGHTS AND INTERNATIONAL INTERESTS; RIGHTS OF SUBROGATION

Article 44

Effects of Assignment

1. Except as otherwise agreed by the parties, an assignment of associated rights made in conformity with Article 45 also transfers to the assignee:

- (a) the related international interest; and
- (b) all the interests and priorities of the assignor under this Convention.

2. Nothing in this Convention prevents a partial assignment of the assignor's associated rights. In the case of such a partial assignment the assignor and assignee may agree as to their respective rights concerning the related international interest assigned under the preceding paragraph but not so as adversely to affect the debtor without its consent.

3. Subject to paragraph 4, the applicable law shall determine the defences and rights of set-off available to the debtor against the assignee.

4. The debtor may at any time by agreement in writing waive all or any of the defences and rights of set-off referred to in the preceding paragraph other than defences arising from fraudulent acts on the part of the assignee.

5. In the case of an assignment by way of security, the assigned associated rights revest in the assignor, to the extent that they are still subsisting, when the obligations secured by the assignment have been discharged.

Article 45

Formal Requirements of Assignment

1. An assignment of associated rights transfers the related international interest only if it:

- (a) is in writing;
- (b) enables the associated rights to be identified under the contract from which they arise; and
- (c) in the case of an assignment by way of security, enables the obligations secured by the assignment to be determined in accordance with this Convention but without the need to state a sum or maximum sum secured.

2. An assignment of an international interest created or provided for by a security agreement is not valid unless some or all related associated rights are also assigned.

3. This Convention does not apply to an assignment of associated rights which is not effective to transfer the related international interest.

Article 46

Debtor's Duty to Assignee

1. To the extent that associated rights and the related international interest have been transferred in accordance with Articles 44 and 45, the debtor in relation to those rights and that interest is bound by the assignment and has a duty to make payment or give other performance to the assignee, if but only if:

(a) the debtor has been given notice of the assignment in writing by or with the authority of the assignor;

(b) the notice identifies the associated rights; and

(c) the debtor has consented in writing, whether or not the consent is given in advance of the assignment or identifies the assignee.

2. Irrespective of any other ground on which payment or performance by the debtor discharges the latter from liability, payment or performance shall be effective for this purpose if made in accordance with the preceding paragraph.

3. Nothing in this Article shall affect the priority of competing assignments.

Article 47

Default Remedies in Respect of Assignment by way of Security

In the event of default by the assignor under the assignment of associated rights and the related international interest made by way of security, Articles 12, 13 and 15 to 21 apply in the relations between the assignor and the assignee (and, in relation to associated rights, apply in so far as those provisions are capable of application to intangible property) as if references:

(a) to the secured obligation and the security interest were references to the obligation secured by the assignment of the associated rights and the related international interest and the security interest created by that assignment;

(b) to the chargee or creditor and chargor or debtor were references to the assignee and assignor;

(c) to the holder of the international interest were references to the assignee; and

(d) to the aircraft object were references to the assigned associated rights and the related international interest.

Article 48

Priority of Competing Assignments

1. Where there are competing assignments of associated rights and at least one of the assignments includes the related international interest and is registered, the provisions of Article 42 apply as if the references to a registered interest were references to an assignment of the associated rights and the related registered interest and as if references to a registered or unregistered interest were references to a registered or unregistered assignment.

2. Article 43 applies to an assignment of associated rights as if the references to an international interest were references to an assignment of the associated rights and the related international interest.

Article 49

Assignee's Priority with Respect to Associated Rights

1. The assignee of associated rights and the related international interest whose assignment has been registered only has priority under Article 48(1) over another assignee of the associated rights:

(a) if the contract under which the associated rights arise states that they are secured by or associated with the object; and

(b) to the extent that the associated rights are related to an aircraft object.

2. For the purpose of sub-paragraph (b) of the preceding paragraph, associated rights are related to an aircraft object only to the extent that they consist of rights to payment or performance that relate to:

(a) a sum advanced and utilised for the purchase of the aircraft object;

(b) a sum advanced and utilised for the purchase of another aircraft object in which the assignor held another international interest if the assignor transferred that interest to the assignee and the assignment has been registered;

(c) the price payable for the aircraft object;

(d) the rentals payable in respect of the aircraft object; or

(e) other obligations arising from a transaction referred to in any of the preceding sub-paragraphs.

3. In all other cases, the priority of the competing assignments of the associated rights shall be determined by the applicable law.

Article 50

Effects of Assignor's Insolvency

The provisions of Article 43 apply to insolvency proceedings against the assignor as if references to the debtor were references to the assignor.

Article 51

Subrogation

1. Subject to paragraph 2, nothing in this Convention affects the acquisition of associated rights and the related international interest by legal or contractual subrogation under the applicable law.
2. The priority between any interest within the preceding paragraph and a competing interest may be varied by agreement in writing between the holders of the respective interests but an assignee of a subordinated interest is not bound by an agreement to subordinate that interest unless at the time of the assignment a subordination had been registered relating to that agreement.

CHAPTER X

RIGHTS OR INTERESTS SUBJECT TO DECLARATIONS BY CONTRACTING STATES

Article 52

Rights Having Priority Without Registration

1. A Contracting State may at any time, in a declaration deposited with the Depository of the Protocol declare, generally or specifically:
 - (a) those categories of non-consensual right or interest (other than a right or interest to which Article 53 applies) which under that State's law have priority over an interest in an aircraft object equivalent to that of the holder of a registered international interest and which shall have priority over a registered international interest, whether in or outside insolvency proceedings; and
 - (b) that nothing in this Convention shall affect the right of a State or State entity, intergovernmental organisation or other private provider of public services to arrest or detain an aircraft object under the laws of that State for payment of amounts owed to such entity, organisation or provider directly relating to those services in respect of that object or another aircraft object.
2. A declaration made under the preceding paragraph may be expressed to cover categories that are created after the deposit of that declaration.
3. A non-consensual right or interest has priority over an international interest if and only if the former is of a category covered by a declaration deposited prior to the registration of the international interest.
4. Notwithstanding the preceding paragraph, a Contracting State may, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval of, or accession to the Protocol, declare that a right or interest of a category covered by a declaration made under sub-paragraph (a) of paragraph 1 shall have priority over an international interest registered prior to the date of such ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.

Article 53

Registrable Non-consensual Rights or Interests

A Contracting State may at any time in a declaration deposited with the Depository of the Protocol list the categories of non-consensual right or interest which shall be registrable under this Convention as regards any aircraft object as if the right or interest were an international interest and shall be regulated accordingly. Such a declaration may be modified from time to time.

CHAPTER XI

JURISDICTION

Article 54

Choice of Forum

1. Subject to Articles 55 and 56, the courts of a Contracting State chosen by the parties to a transaction have jurisdiction in respect of any claim brought under this Convention, whether or not the chosen forum has a connection with the parties or the transaction. Such jurisdiction shall be exclusive unless otherwise agreed between the parties.
2. Any such agreement shall be in writing or otherwise concluded in accordance with the formal requirements of the law of the chosen forum.

Article 55

Jurisdiction under Article 20

1. The courts of a Contracting State chosen by the parties in conformity with Article 54 and the courts of the Contracting State on the territory of which the aircraft object is situated or in which the aircraft is registered have jurisdiction to grant relief under Article 20(1)(a), (b), (c), and Article 20(8) in respect of that aircraft object or aircraft.
2. Jurisdiction to grant relief under Article 20(1)(d) and (e) or other interim relief by virtue of Article 20(8) may be exercised either:
 - (a) by the courts chosen by the parties; or
 - (b) by the courts of a Contracting State on the territory of which the debtor is situated, being relief which, by the terms of the order granting it, is enforceable only in the territory of that Contracting State.
3. A court has jurisdiction under the preceding paragraphs even if the final determination of the claim referred to in Article 20(1) will or may take place in a court of another Contracting State or by arbitration.

Article 56

Jurisdiction to Make Orders Against the Registrar

1. The courts of the place in which the Registrar has its centre of administration shall have exclusive jurisdiction to award damages or make orders against the Registrar.
2. Where a person fails to respond to a demand made under Article 38 and that person has ceased to exist or cannot be found for the purpose of enabling an order to be made against it requiring it to procure discharge of the registration, the courts referred to in the preceding paragraph shall have exclusive jurisdiction, on the application of the debtor or intending debtor, to make an order directed to the Registrar requiring the Registrar to discharge the registration.
3. Where a person fails to comply with an order of a court having jurisdiction under this Convention or, in the case of a national interest, an order of a court of competent jurisdiction requiring that person to procure the amendment or discharge of a registration, the courts referred to in paragraph 1 may direct the Registrar to take such steps as will give effect to that order.
4. Except as otherwise provided by the preceding paragraphs, no court may make orders or give judgments or rulings against or purporting to bind the Registrar.

Article 57

Waivers of Sovereign Immunity

1. Subject to paragraph 2, a waiver of sovereign immunity from jurisdiction of the courts specified in Article 54 or 55 of this Convention or relating to enforcement of rights and interests relating to an aircraft object under this Convention shall be binding and, if the other conditions to such jurisdiction or enforcement have been satisfied, shall be effective to confer jurisdiction and permit enforcement, as the case may be.
2. A waiver under the preceding paragraph must be in writing and contain a description of the aircraft object.

Article 58

Jurisdiction in Respect of Insolvency Proceedings

The provisions of this Chapter are not applicable to insolvency proceedings.

CHAPTER XII

RELATIONSHIP WITH OTHER CONVENTIONS

Article 59

Relationship with the United Nations Convention on the Assignment of Receivables in International Trade

This Convention shall prevail over the United Nations Convention on the Assignment of Receivables in International Trade, opened for signature in New York on 12 December 2001, as it relates to the

assignment of receivables which are associated rights related to international interests in aircraft objects.

Article 60

Relationship with the Convention on the International Recognition of Rights in Aircraft

This Convention shall, for a Contracting State that is a Party to the Convention on the International Recognition of Rights in Aircraft, signed at Geneva on 19 June 1948, supersede that Convention as it relates to aircraft, as defined in this Convention, and to aircraft objects. However, with respect to rights or interests not covered or affected by the present Convention, the Geneva Convention shall not be superseded.

Article 61

Relationship with the Convention for the Unification of Certain Rules Relating to the Precautionary Attachment of Aircraft

1. This Convention shall, for a Contracting State that is a Party to the Convention for the Unification of Certain Rules Relating to the Precautionary Attachment of Aircraft, signed at Rome on 29 May 1933, supersede that Convention as it relates to aircraft, as defined in this Convention.

2. A Contracting State that is a Party to the above Convention may declare, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval of, or accession to the Protocol, that it will not apply this Article.

Article 62

Relationship with the UNIDROIT Convention on International Financial Leasing

This Convention shall supersede the UNIDROIT Convention on International Financial Leasing, signed at Ottawa on 28 May 1988, as it relates to aircraft objects.

CHAPTER XIII

FINAL PROVISIONS

Article 63

Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval or Accession

(See Article 47 of the Convention and Article XXVI of the Protocol)

Article 64

Regional Economic Integration Organisations

1. A Regional Economic Integration Organisation which is constituted by sovereign States and has competence over certain matters governed by the Convention and the Protocol may similarly sign, accept, approve or accede to the Convention and the Protocol. The Regional Economic Integration Organisation shall in that case have the rights and obligations of a Contracting State, to the extent that that Organisation has competence over matters governed by the Convention and the Protocol. Where the number of Contracting States is relevant in the Convention and the Protocol, the Regional Economic Integration Organisation shall not count as a Contracting State in addition to its Member States which are Contracting States.

2. The Regional Economic Integration Organisation shall, at the time of signature, acceptance, approval or accession, make a declaration to the Depositary specifying the matters governed by the Convention and the Protocol in respect of which competence has been transferred to that Organisation by its Member States. The Regional Economic Integration Organisation shall promptly notify the Depositary of any changes to the distribution of competence, including new transfers of competence, specified in the declaration under this paragraph.

3. Any reference to a "Contracting State" or "Contracting States" or "State Party" or "States Parties" in the Convention and the Protocol applies equally to a Regional Economic Integration Organisation where the context so requires.

Article 65

Entry into force

(See Article 49 of the Convention and Article XXVIII of the Protocol)

Article 66

Internal Transactions

1. A Contracting State may, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval of, or accession to the Protocol, declare that this Convention shall not apply to a transaction which is an internal transaction in relation to that State with regard to all types of aircraft objects or some of them.

2. Notwithstanding the preceding paragraph, the provisions of Articles 12(3), 13(1), 26, Chapter V, Article 42, and any provisions of this Convention relating to registered interests shall apply to an internal transaction.

3. Where notice of a national interest has been registered in the International Registry, the priority of the holder of that interest under Article 42 shall not be affected by the fact that such interest has become vested in another person by assignment or subrogation under the applicable law.

Article 67

Future Protocols

(See Article 51 of the Convention)

Article 68

Territorial Units

(See Article 52 of the Convention and Article XXIX of the Protocol)

Article 69

Determination of Courts

A Contracting State may, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval of, or accession to the Protocol, declare the relevant "court" or "courts" for the purposes of Article 1 and Chapter XI of this Convention.

Article 70

Declarations Regarding Remedies

1. A Contracting State may, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval of, or accession to the Protocol, declare that while the charged aircraft object is situated within, or controlled from its territory the chargee shall not grant a lease of the object in that territory.
2. A Contracting State shall, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval of, or accession to the Protocol, declare whether or not any remedy available to the creditor under any provision of this Convention which is not there expressed to require application to the court may be exercised only with leave of the court.

Article 71

Declarations Relating to Certain Provisions

1. A Contracting State may, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval of, or accession to the Protocol, declare that it will apply any one or more of Articles 9, 24 and 25 of this Convention.
2. A Contracting State may, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval of, or accession to the Protocol, declare that it will apply the provisions of Article 20(2), (3), (5), (7) and (9) wholly or in part. If it so declares with respect to Article 20(2), it shall specify the time-period required thereby. A Contracting State may also declare that it will not apply the provisions of Article 20(1), (4), (6), and (8), and of Article 55, wholly or in part; such declaration shall specify under which conditions the relevant Article will be applied, in case it will be applied partly, or otherwise which other forms of interim relief will be applied.
3. A Contracting State may, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval of, or accession to the Protocol, declare that it will apply the entirety of Alternative A, or the entirety of Alternative B of Article 23 and, if so, shall specify the types of insolvency proceeding, if any, to which it will apply Alternative A and the types of insolvency proceeding, if any, to which it will apply Alternative B. A Contracting State making a declaration pursuant to this paragraph shall specify the time-period required by Article 23.
4. The courts of Contracting States shall apply Article 23 in conformity with the declaration made by the Contracting State which is the primary insolvency jurisdiction.

Article 72

Reservations and Declarations

1. No reservations may be made to this Convention but declarations authorised by Articles 52, 53, 61, 66, 68, 69, 70, 71, 73, 74 and 76 may be made in accordance with these provisions.
2. Any declaration or subsequent declaration or any withdrawal of a declaration made under this Convention shall be notified in writing to the Depositary.

Article 73

Subsequent Declarations

1. A State Party may make a subsequent declaration, other than a declaration authorised under Article 76, at any time after the date on which the Convention and the Protocol have entered into force for it, by notifying the Depositary to that effect.
2. Any such subsequent declaration shall take effect on the first day of the month following the expiration of six months after the date of receipt of the notification by the Depositary. Where a longer period for that declaration to take effect is specified in the notification, it shall take effect upon the expiration of such longer period after receipt of the notification by the Depositary.
3. Notwithstanding the previous paragraphs, this Convention shall continue to apply, as if no such subsequent declarations had been made, in respect of all rights and interests arising prior to the effective date of any such subsequent declaration.

Article 74

Withdrawal of Declarations

1. Any State Party having made a declaration under this Convention, other than a declaration authorised under Article 76, may withdraw it at any time by notifying the Depositary. Such withdrawal is to take effect on the first day of the month following the expiration of six months after the date of receipt of the notification by the Depositary.
2. Notwithstanding the previous paragraph, this Convention shall continue to apply, as if no such withdrawal of declaration had been made, in respect of all rights and interests arising prior to the effective date of any such withdrawal.

Article 75

Denunciations

1. Any State Party may denounce the Convention, or the Protocol or both by notification in writing to the Depositary.

2. Any such denunciation shall take effect on the first day of the month following the expiration of twelve months after the date of receipt of the notification by the Depositary.
3. Notwithstanding the previous paragraphs, this Convention shall continue to apply, as if no such denunciation had been made, in respect of all rights and interests arising prior to the effective date of any such denunciation.

Article 76

Transitional Provisions

1. Unless otherwise declared by a Contracting State at any time, this Convention does not apply to a pre-existing right or interest, which retains the priority it enjoyed under the applicable law before the effective date of the Convention.
2. For the purposes of Article 1(hh) and of determining priority under this Convention:
 - (a) "effective date of this Convention" means in relation to a debtor the time when the Convention enters into force or the time when the State in which the debtor is situated becomes a Contracting State, whichever is the later; and
 - (b) the debtor is situated in a State where it has its centre of administration or, if it has no centre of administration, its place of business or, if it has more than one place of business, its principal place of business or, if it has no place of business, its habitual residence.
3. A Contracting State may in its declaration under paragraph 1 specify a date, not earlier than three years after the date on which the declaration becomes effective, when the Convention will become applicable, for the purpose of determining priority, including the protection of any existing priority, to pre-existing rights or interests arising under an agreement made at a time when the debtor was situated in a State referred to in sub-paragraph (b) of the preceding paragraph but only to the extent and in the manner specified in its declaration.

Article 77

Review Conferences, Amendments and Related Matters

1. The Depositary, in consultation with the Supervisory Authority, shall prepare reports yearly or at such other time as the circumstances may require for the States Parties as to the manner in which the international regimen established in this Convention has operated in practice. In preparing such reports, the Depositary shall take into account the reports of the Supervisory Authority concerning the functioning of the international registration system.
2. At the request of not less than twenty-five per cent of the States Parties, Review Conferences of States Parties shall be convened from time to time by the Depositary, in consultation with the Supervisory Authority, to consider:
 - (a) the practical operation of this Convention and its effectiveness in facilitating the asset-based financing and leasing of the aircraft objects covered by its terms;
 - (b) the judicial interpretation given to, and the application made of the terms of this Convention and the regulations;

(c) the functioning of the international registration system, the performance of the Registrar and its oversight by the Supervisory Authority, taking into account the reports of the Supervisory Authority; and

(d) whether any modifications to this Convention or the arrangements relating to the International Registry are desirable.

3. Subject to paragraph 4, any amendment to the Convention or the Protocol shall be approved by at least a two-thirds majority of States Parties participating in the Conference referred to in the preceding paragraph and shall then enter into force in respect of States which have ratified, accepted or approved such amendment when ratified, accepted, or approved by States in accordance with the provisions of Article 65 relating to their entry into force.

4. Where the proposed amendment to the Convention is intended to apply to more than one category of equipment, such amendment shall also be approved by at least a two-thirds majority of States Parties to each Protocol that are participating in the Conference referred to in paragraph 2.

Article 78

Depositary and its Functions

1. Instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession to the Convention and the Protocol, shall be deposited with the International Institute for the Unification of Private Law (UNIDROIT), which is hereby designated the Depositary.

2. The Depositary shall:

(a) inform all Contracting States of:

(i) each new signature or deposit of an instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, together with the date thereof;

(ii) the date of entry into force of the Convention and the Protocol;

(iii) each declaration made in accordance with this Convention, together with the date thereof;

(iv) the withdrawal or amendment of any declaration, together with the date thereof; and

(v) the notification of any denunciation of the Convention and the Protocol together with the date thereof and the date on which it takes effect;

(b) transmit certified true copies of the Convention and the Protocol to all Contracting States;

(c) provide the Supervisory Authority and the Registrar with a copy of each instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, together with the date of deposit thereof, of each declaration or withdrawal or amendment of a declaration and of each notification of denunciation, together with the date of notification thereof, so that the information contained therein is easily and fully available; and

(d) perform such other functions customary for depositaries.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned Plenipotentiaries, having been duly authorised, have signed the Convention and the Protocol.

ANNEX**FORM OF IRREVOCABLE DE-REGISTRATION AND EXPORT REQUEST
AUTHORISATION****Referred to in Article 25****[Insert Date]**

To: [Insert Name of Registry Authority]

Re: Irrevocable De-Registration and Export Request Authorisation

The undersigned is the registered [operator] [owner][see footnote *] of the [insert the airframe/
helicopter manufacturer name and model number] bearing manufacturer's serial number [insert
manufacturer's serial number] and registration [number] [mark] [insert registration number/mark]
(together with all installed, incorporated or attached accessories, parts and equipment, the "aircraft").

This instrument is an irrevocable de-registration and export request authorisation issued by the
undersigned in favour of [insert name of creditor] ("the authorised party") under the authority of Article
25 of this Convention. In accordance with that Article, the undersigned hereby requests:

- (i) recognition that the authorised party or the person it certifies as its designee is the sole
person entitled to:
 - (a) procure the de-registration of the aircraft from the [insert name of aircraft register]
maintained by the [insert name of registry authority] for the purposes of Chapter III of the
Convention on International Civil Aviation, signed at Chicago, on 7 December 1944; and
 - (b) procure the export and physical transfer of the aircraft from [insert name of country]; and
- (ii) confirmation that the authorised party or the person it certifies as its designee may take the
action specified in clause (i) above on written demand without the consent of the undersigned
and that, upon such demand, the authorities in [insert name of country] shall co-operate with
the authorised party with a view to the speedy completion of such action.

The rights in favour of the authorised party established by this instrument may not be revoked by the
undersigned without the written consent of the authorised party.

Footnote * Select the term that reflects the relevant nationality registration criterion.

Please acknowledge your agreement to this request and its terms by appropriate notation in the
space provided below and lodging this instrument in [insert name of registry authority].

[insert name of operator/owner]

Agreed to and lodged this [insert date]

By: [insert name of signatory]

Its: [insert title of signatory]

[insert relevant notational details]

S.C. 2005, c. 3, Sched. 3, effective April 1, 2013 (SI/2013-26).

[▲ Royal Bank of Canada v. Soundair Corp., Canadian PensionCapital Ltd. and Canadian Insurers Capital Corp. Indexed as: Royal Bank of Canada v. Soundair Corp.\(C.A.\), 4 O.R. \(3d\) 1](#)

Ontario Reports

ONTARIO

Court of Appeal for Ontario

Goodman, McKinlay and Galligan JJ.A.

July 3, 1991

Action No. 318/91

4 O.R. (3d) 1 | [\[1991\] O.J. No. 1137](#)

Case Summary

Debtor and creditor — Receivers — Court-appointed receiver accepting offer to purchase assets against wishes of secured creditors — Receiver acting properly and prudently — Wishes of creditors not determinative — Court approval of sale confirmed on appeal.

Air Toronto was a division of Soundair. In April 1990, one of Soundair's creditors, the Royal Bank, appointed a receiver to operate Air Toronto and sell it as a going concern. The receiver was authorized to sell Air Toronto to Air Canada, or, if that sale could not be completed, to negotiate and sell Air Toronto to another person. Air Canada made an offer which the receiver rejected. The receiver then entered into negotiations with Canadian Airlines International (Canadian); two subsidiaries of Canadian, Ontario Express Ltd. and Frontier Airlines Ltd., made an offer to purchase on March 6, 1991 (the OEL offer). Air Canada and a creditor of Soundair, CCFL, presented an offer to purchase to the receiver on March 7, 1991 through 922, a company formed for that purpose (the 922 offer). The receiver declined the 922 offer because it contained an unacceptable condition and accepted the OEL offer. 922 made a second offer, which was virtually identical to the first one except that the unacceptable condition had been removed. In proceedings before Rosenberg J., an order was made approving the sale of Air Toronto to OEL and dismissing the 922 offer. CCFL appealed.

Held, the appeal should be dismissed.

Per Galligan J.A.: When deciding whether a receiver has acted providently, the court should examine the conduct of the receiver in light of the information the receiver had when it agreed to accept an offer, and should be very cautious before deciding that the receiver's conduct was improvident based upon information which has come to light after it made its decision. The decision to sell to OEL was a sound one in the circumstances faced by the receiver on March 8, 1991. Prices in other offers received after the receiver has agreed to a sale have relevance only if they show that the price contained in the accepted offer was so unreasonably low as to demonstrate that the receiver was improvident in accepting it. If they do not do so, they should not be considered upon a motion to confirm a sale recommended by a court-appointed receiver. If the 922 offer was better than the OEL offer, it was only marginally better and did not lead to an inference that the disposition strategy of the receiver was improvident.

While the primary concern of a receiver is the protecting of the interests of creditors, a secondary but important consideration is the integrity of the process by which the sale is effected. The court must exercise extreme caution before it interferes with the process adopted by a receiver to sell an unusual asset. It is important that prospective purchasers know that, if they are acting in good faith, bargain seriously with a receiver and enter into an agreement with it, a court will not lightly interfere with the commercial judgment of the receiver to sell the

asset to them.

The failure of the receiver to give an offering memorandum to those who expressed an interest in the purchase of Air Toronto did not result in the process being unfair, as there was no proof that if an offering memorandum had been widely distributed among persons qualified to have purchased Air Toronto, a viable offer would have come forth from a party other than 922 or OEL.

The fact that the 922 offer was supported by Soundair's secured creditors did not mean that the court should have given effect to their wishes. Creditors who asked the court to appoint a receiver to dispose of assets (and therefore insulated themselves from the risks of acting privately) should not be allowed to take over control of the process by the simple expedient of supporting another purchaser if they do not agree with the sale by the receiver. If the court decides that a court-appointed receiver has acted providently and properly (as the receiver did in this case), the views of creditors should not be determinative.

Per McKinlay J.A. (concurring in the result): While the procedure carried out by the receiver in this case was appropriate, given the unfolding of events and the unique nature of the assets involved, it was not a procedure which was likely to be appropriate in many receivership sales.

Per Goodman J.A. (dissenting): The fact that a creditor has requested an order of the court appointing a receiver does not in any way diminish or derogate from his right to obtain the maximum benefit to be derived from any disposition of the debtor's assets. The creditors in this case were convinced that acceptance of the 922 offer was in their best interest and the evidence supported that belief. Although the receiver acted in good faith, the process which it used was unfair insofar as 922 was concerned and improvident insofar as the secured creditors were concerned.

Cases referred to

Beauty Counsellors of Canada Ltd. (Re) [\(1986\), 58 C.B.R. \(N.S.\) 237](#) (Ont. Bkcy.); British Columbia Development Corp. v. Spun Cast Industries Inc. [\(1977\), 5 B.C.L.R. 94, 26 C.B.R. \(N.S.\) 28](#) (S.C.); Cameron v. Bank of Nova Scotia [\(1981\), 38 C.B.R. \(N.S.\) 1, 45 N.S.R. \(2d\) 303](#), 86 A.P.R. 303 (C.A.); Crown Trust Co. v. Rosenberg [\(1986\), 60 O.R. \(2d\) 87, 22 C.P.C. \(2d\) 131](#), 67 C.B.R. (N.S.) 320 (note), [39 D.L.R. \(4th\) 526](#) (H.C.J.); Salima Investments Ltd. v. Bank of Montreal (1985), [41 Alta. L.R. \(2d\) 58, 65 A.R. 372, 59 C.B.R. \(N.S.\) 242, 21 D.L.R. \(4th\) 473](#) (C.A.); Selkirk (Re) [\(1986\), 58 C.B.R. \(N.S.\) 245](#) (Ont. Bkcy.); Selkirk (Re) [\(1987\), 64 C.B.R. \(N.S.\) 140](#) (Ont. Bkcy.)

Statutes referred to

Employment Standards Act, R.S.O. 1980, c. 137 Environmental Protection Act, R.S.O. 1980, c. 141

APPEAL from the judgment of the General Division, Rosenberg J., May 1, 1991, approving the sale of an airline by a receiver.

J.B. Berkow and Steven H. Goldman, for appellants.

John T. Morin, Q.C., for Air Canada.

L.A.J. Barnes and Lawrence E. Ritchie, for Royal Bank of Canada.

Sean F. Dunphy and G.K. Ketcheson for Ernst & Young Inc., receiver of Soundair Corp., respondent.

W.G. Horton, for Ontario Express Ltd.

Nancy J. Spies, for Frontier Air Ltd.

GALLIGAN J.A.

This is an appeal from the order of Rosenberg J. made on May 1, 1991 (Gen. Div.). By that order, he approved the sale of Air Toronto to Ontario Express Limited and Frontier Air Limited and he dismissed a motion to approve an offer to purchase Air Toronto by 922246 Ontario Limited.

It is necessary at the outset to give some background to the dispute. Soundair Corporation (Soundair) is a corporation engaged in the air transport business. It has three divisions. One of them is Air Toronto. Air Toronto operates a scheduled airline from Toronto to a number of mid-sized cities in the United States of America. Its routes serve as feeders to several of Air Canada's routes. Pursuant to a connector agreement, Air Canada provides some services to Air Toronto and benefits from the feeder traffic provided by it. The operational relationship between Air Canada and Air Toronto is a close one.

In the latter part of 1989 and the early part of 1990, Soundair was in financial difficulty. Soundair has two secured creditors who have an interest in the assets of Air Toronto. The Royal Bank of Canada (the Royal Bank) is owed at least \$65,000,000. The appellants Canadian Pension Capital Limited and Canadian Insurers Capital Corporation (collectively called CCFL) are owed approximately \$9,500,000. Those creditors will have a deficiency expected to be in excess of \$50,000,000 on the winding-up of Soundair.

On April 26, 1990, upon the motion of the Royal Bank, O'Brien J. appointed Ernst & Young Inc. (the receiver) as receiver of all of the assets, property and undertakings of Soundair. The order required the receiver to operate Air Toronto and sell it as a going concern. Because of the close relationship between Air Toronto and Air Canada, it was contemplated that the receiver would obtain the assistance of Air Canada to operate Air Toronto. The order authorized the receiver:

- (b) to enter into contractual arrangements with Air Canada to retain a manager or operator, including Air Canada, to manage and operate Air Toronto under the supervision of Ernst & Young Inc. until the completion of the sale of Air Toronto to Air Canada or other person ...

Also because of the close relationship, it was expected that Air Canada would purchase Air Toronto. To that end, the order of O'Brien J. authorized the receiver:

- (c) to negotiate and do all things necessary or desirable to complete a sale of Air Toronto to Air Canada and, if a sale to Air Canada cannot be completed, to negotiate and sell Air Toronto to another person, subject to terms and conditions approved by this Court.

Over a period of several weeks following that order, negotiations directed towards the sale of Air Toronto took place between the receiver and Air Canada. Air Canada had an agreement with the receiver that it would have exclusive negotiating rights during that period. I do not think it is necessary to review those negotiations, but I note that Air Canada had complete access to all of the operations of Air Toronto and conducted due diligence examinations. It became thoroughly acquainted with every aspect of Air Toronto's operations.

Those negotiations came to an end when an offer made by Air Canada on June 19, 1990, was considered unsatisfactory by the receiver. The offer was not accepted and lapsed. Having regard to the tenor of Air Canada's

negotiating stance and a letter sent by its solicitors on July 20, 1990, I think that the receiver was eminently reasonable when it decided that there was no realistic possibility of selling Air Toronto to Air Canada.

The receiver then looked elsewhere. Air Toronto's feeder business is very attractive, but it only has value to a national airline. The receiver concluded reasonably, therefore, that it was commercially necessary for one of Canada's two national airlines to be involved in any sale of Air Toronto. Realistically, there were only two possible purchasers whether direct or indirect. They were Air Canada and Canadian Airlines International.

It was well known in the air transport industry that Air Toronto was for sale. During the months following the collapse of the negotiations with Air Canada, the receiver tried unsuccessfully to find viable purchasers. In late 1990, the receiver turned to Canadian Airlines International, the only realistic alternative. Negotiations began between them. Those negotiations led to a letter of intent dated February 11, 1991. On March 6, 1991, the receiver received an offer from Ontario Express Limited and Frontier Airlines Limited, who are subsidiaries of Canadian Airlines International. This offer is called the OEL offer.

In the meantime, Air Canada and CCFL were having discussions about making an offer for the purchase of Air Toronto. They formed 922246 Ontario Limited (922) for the purpose of purchasing Air Toronto. On March 1, 1991, CCFL wrote to the receiver saying that it proposed to make an offer. On March 7, 1991, Air Canada and CCFL presented an offer to the receiver in the name of 922. For convenience, its offers are called the 922 offers.

The first 922 offer contained a condition which was unacceptable to the receiver. I will refer to that condition in more detail later. The receiver declined the 922 offer and on March 8, 1991, accepted the OEL offer. Subsequently, 922 obtained an order allowing it to make a second offer. It then submitted an offer which was virtually identical to that of March 7, 1991, except that the unacceptable condition had been removed.

The proceedings before Rosenberg J. then followed. He approved the sale to OEL and dismissed a motion for the acceptance of the 922 offer. Before Rosenberg J., and in this court, both CCFL and the Royal Bank supported the acceptance of the second 922 offer.

There are only two issues which must be resolved in this appeal. They are:

- (1) Did the receiver act properly when it entered into an agreement to sell Air Toronto to OEL?
- (2) What effect does the support of the 922 offer by the secured creditors have on the result?

I will deal with the two issues separately.

I. DID THE RECEIVER ACT PROPERLY IN AGREEING TO SELL TO OEL?

Before dealing with that issue there are three general observations which I think I should make. The first is that the sale of an airline as a going concern is a very complex process. The best method of selling an airline at the best price is something far removed from the expertise of a court. When a court appoints a receiver to use its commercial expertise to sell an airline, it is inescapable that it intends to rely upon the receiver's expertise and not upon its own. Therefore, the court must place a great deal of confidence in the actions taken and in the opinions formed by the receiver. It should also assume that the receiver is acting properly unless the contrary is clearly shown. The second observation is that the court should be reluctant to second-guess, with the benefit of hindsight, the considered business decisions made by its receiver. The third observation which I wish to make is that the conduct of the receiver should be reviewed in the light of the specific mandate given to him by the court.

The order of O'Brien J. provided that if the receiver could not complete the sale to Air Canada that it was "to negotiate and sell Air Toronto to another person". The court did not say how the receiver was to negotiate the sale. It did not say it was to call for bids or conduct an auction. It told the receiver to negotiate and sell. It obviously intended, because of the unusual nature of the asset being sold, to leave the method of sale substantially in the discretion of the receiver. I think, therefore, that the court should not review minutely the process of the sale when, broadly speaking, it appears to the court to be a just process.

As did Rosenberg J., I adopt as correct the statement made by Anderson J. in *Crown Trust Co. v. Rosenberg (1986)*, 60 O.R. (2d) 87, 39 D.L.R. (4th) 526 (H.C.J.), at pp. 92-94 O.R., pp. 531-33 D.L.R., of the duties which a court must perform when deciding whether a receiver who has sold a property acted properly. When he set out the court's duties, he did not put them in any order of priority, nor do I. I summarize those duties as follows:

1. It should consider whether the receiver has made a sufficient effort to get the best price and has not acted improvidently.
2. It should consider the interests of all parties.
3. It should consider the efficacy and integrity of the process by which offers are obtained.
4. It should consider whether there has been unfairness in the working out of the process.

I intend to discuss the performance of those duties separately.

1. Did the receiver make a sufficient effort to get the best price and did it act providently?

Having regard to the fact that it was highly unlikely that a commercially viable sale could be made to anyone but the two national airlines, or to someone supported by either of them, it is my view that the receiver acted wisely and reasonably when it negotiated only with Air Canada and Canadian Airlines International. Furthermore, when Air Canada said that it would submit no further offers and gave the impression that it would not participate further in the receiver's efforts to sell, the only course reasonably open to the receiver was to negotiate with Canadian Airlines International. Realistically, there was nowhere else to go but to Canadian Airlines International. In doing so, it is my opinion that the receiver made sufficient efforts to sell the airline.

When the receiver got the OEL offer on March 6, 1991, it was over ten months since it had been charged with the responsibility of selling Air Toronto. Until then, the receiver had not received one offer which it thought was acceptable. After substantial efforts to sell the airline over that period, I find it difficult to think that the receiver acted improvidently in accepting the only acceptable offer which it had.

On March 8, 1991, the date when the receiver accepted the OEL offer, it had only two offers, the OEL offer which was acceptable, and the 922 offer which contained an unacceptable condition. I cannot see how the receiver, assuming for the moment that the price was reasonable, could have done anything but accept the OEL offer.

When deciding whether a receiver had acted providently, the court should examine the conduct of the receiver in light of the information the receiver had when it agreed to accept an offer. In this case, the court should look at the receiver's conduct in the light of the information it had when it made its decision on March 8, 1991. The court should be very cautious before deciding that the receiver's conduct was improvident based upon information which has come to light after it made its decision. To do so, in my view, would derogate from the mandate to sell given to the receiver by the order of O'Brien J. I agree with and adopt what was said by Anderson J. in *Crown Trust v. Rosenberg*, supra, at p. 112 O.R., p. 551 D.L.R.:

Its decision was made as a matter of business judgment on the elements then available to it. It is of the very essence of a receiver's function to make such judgments and in the making of them to act seriously and responsibly so as to be prepared to stand behind them.

If the court were to reject the recommendation of the Receiver in any but the most exceptional circumstances, it would materially diminish and weaken the role and function of the Receiver both in the perception of receivers and in the perception of any others who might have occasion to deal with them. It would lead to the conclusion that the decision of the Receiver was of little weight and that the real decision was always made upon the motion for approval. That would be a consequence susceptible of immensely damaging results to the disposition of assets by court-appointed receivers.

(Emphasis added)

I also agree with and adopt what was said by Macdonald J.A. in Cameron v. Bank of Nova Scotia ([1981](#)), [38 C.B.R. \(N.S.\) 1](#), [45 N.S.R. \(2d\) 303](#) (C.A.), at p. 11 C.B.R., p. 314 N.S.R.:

In my opinion if the decision of the receiver to enter into an agreement of sale, subject to court approval, with respect to certain assets is reasonable and sound under the circumstances at the time existing it should not be set aside simply because a later and higher bid is made. To do so would literally create chaos in the commercial world and receivers and purchasers would never be sure they had a binding agreement.

(Emphasis added)

On March 8, 1991, the receiver had two offers. One was the OEL offer which it considered satisfactory but which could be withdrawn by OEL at any time before it was accepted. The receiver also had the 922 offer which contained a condition that was totally unacceptable. It had no other offers. It was faced with the dilemma of whether it should decline to accept the OEL offer and run the risk of it being withdrawn, in the hope that an acceptable offer would be forthcoming from 922. An affidavit filed by the president of the receiver describes the dilemma which the receiver faced, and the judgment made in the light of that dilemma:

24. An asset purchase agreement was received by Ernst & Young on March 7, 1991 which was dated March 6, 1991. This agreement was received from CCFL in respect of their offer to purchase the assets and undertaking of Air Toronto. Apart from financial considerations, which will be considered in a subsequent affidavit, the Receiver determined that it would not be prudent to delay acceptance of the OEL agreement to negotiate a highly uncertain arrangement with Air Canada and CCFL. Air Canada had the benefit of an "exclusive" in negotiations for Air Toronto and had clearly indicated its intention to take itself out of the running while ensuring that no other party could seek to purchase Air Toronto and maintain the Air Canada connector arrangement vital to its survival. The CCFL offer represented a radical reversal of this position by Air Canada at the eleventh hour. However, it contained a significant number of conditions to closing which were entirely beyond the control of the Receiver. As well, the CCFL offer came less than 24 hours before signing of the agreement with OEL which had been negotiated over a period of months, at great time and expense.

(Emphasis added)

I am convinced that the decision made was a sound one in the circumstances faced by the receiver on March 8, 1991.

I now turn to consider whether the price contained in the OEL offer was one which it was provident to accept. At the outset, I think that the fact that the OEL offer was the only acceptable one available to the receiver on March 8, 1991, after ten months of trying to sell the airline, is strong evidence that the price in it was reasonable. In a deteriorating economy, I doubt that it would have been wise to wait any longer.

I mentioned earlier that, pursuant to an order, 922 was permitted to present a second offer. During the hearing of the appeal, counsel compared at great length the price contained in the second 922 offer with the price contained in the OEL offer. Counsel put forth various hypotheses supporting their contentions that one offer was better than the other.

It is my opinion that the price contained in the 922 offer is relevant only if it shows that the price obtained by the Receiver in the OEL offer was not a reasonable one. In Crown Trust v. Rosenberg, supra, Anderson J., at p. 113 O.R., p. 551 D.L.R., discussed the comparison of offers in the following way:

No doubt, as the cases have indicated, situations might arise where the disparity was so great as to call in question the adequacy of the mechanism which had produced the offers. It is not so here, and in my view that is substantially an end of the matter.

In two judgments, Saunders J. considered the circumstances in which an offer submitted after the receiver had agreed to a sale should be considered by the court. The first is Re Selkirk ([1986](#)), [58 C.B.R. \(N.S.\) 245](#) (Ont. Bkcy.),

at p. 247:

If, for example, in this case there had been a second offer of a substantially higher amount, then the court would have to take that offer into consideration in assessing whether the receiver had properly carried out his function of endeavouring to obtain the best price for the property.

The second is *Re Beauty Counsellors of Canada Ltd.* (1986), 58 C.B.R. (N.S.) 237 (Ont. Bkcy.), at p. 243:

If a substantially higher bid turns up at the approval stage, the court should consider it. Such a bid may indicate, for example, that the trustee has not properly carried out its duty to endeavour to obtain the best price for the estate.

In *Re Selkirk* (1987), 64 C.B.R. (N.S.) 140 (Ont. Bkcy.), at p. 142, McRae J. expressed a similar view:

The court will not lightly withhold approval of a sale by the receiver, particularly in a case such as this where the receiver is given rather wide discretionary authority as per the order of Mr. Justice Trainor and, of course, where the receiver is an officer of this court. Only in a case where there seems to be some unfairness in the process of the sale or where there are substantially higher offers which would tend to show that the sale was improvident will the court withhold approval. It is important that the court recognize the commercial exigencies that would flow if prospective purchasers are allowed to wait until the sale is in court for approval before submitting their final offer. This is something that must be discouraged.

(Emphasis added)

What those cases show is that the prices in other offers have relevance only if they show that the price contained in the offer accepted by the receiver was so unreasonably low as to demonstrate that the receiver was improvident in accepting it. I am of the opinion, therefore, that if they do not tend to show that the receiver was improvident, they should not be considered upon a motion to confirm a sale recommended by a court-appointed receiver. If they were, the process would be changed from a sale by a receiver, subject to court approval, into an auction conducted by the court at the time approval is sought. In my opinion, the latter course is unfair to the person who has entered bona fide into an agreement with the receiver, can only lead to chaos, and must be discouraged.

If, however, the subsequent offer is so substantially higher than the sale recommended by the receiver, then it may be that the receiver has not conducted the sale properly. In such circumstances, the court would be justified itself in entering into the sale process by considering competitive bids. However, I think that that process should be entered into only if the court is satisfied that the receiver has not properly conducted the sale which it has recommended to the court.

It is necessary to consider the two offers. Rosenberg J. held that the 922 offer was slightly better or marginally better than the OEL offer. He concluded that the difference in the two offers did not show that the sale process adopted by the receiver was inadequate or improvident.

Counsel for the appellants complained about the manner in which Rosenberg J. conducted the hearing of the motion to confirm the OEL sale. The complaint was, that when they began to discuss a comparison of the two offers, Rosenberg J. said that he considered the 922 offer to be better than the OEL offer. Counsel said that when that comment was made, they did not think it necessary to argue further the question of the difference in value between the two offers. They complain that the finding that the 922 offer was only marginally better or slightly better than the OEL offer was made without them having had the opportunity to argue that the 922 offer was substantially better or significantly better than the OEL offer. I cannot understand how counsel could have thought that by expressing the opinion that the 922 offer was better, Rosenberg J. was saying that it was a significantly or substantially better one. Nor can I comprehend how counsel took the comment to mean that they were foreclosed from arguing that the offer was significantly or substantially better. If there was some misunderstanding on the part of counsel, it should have been raised before Rosenberg J. at the time. I am sure that if it had been, the misunderstanding would have been cleared up quickly. Nevertheless, this court permitted extensive argument dealing with the comparison of the two offers.

The 922 offer provided for \$6,000,000 cash to be paid on closing with a royalty based upon a percentage of Air Toronto profits over a period of five years up to a maximum of \$3,000,000. The OEL offer provided for a payment of \$2,000,000 on closing with a royalty paid on gross revenues over a five-year period. In the short term, the 922 offer is obviously better because there is substantially more cash up front. The chances of future returns are substantially greater in the OEL offer because royalties are paid on gross revenues while the royalties under the 922 offer are paid only on profits. There is an element of risk involved in each offer.

The receiver studied the two offers. It compared them and took into account the risks, the advantages and the disadvantages of each. It considered the appropriate contingencies. It is not necessary to outline the factors which were taken into account by the receiver because the manager of its insolvency practice filed an affidavit outlining the considerations which were weighed in its evaluation of the two offers. They seem to me to be reasonable ones. That affidavit concluded with the following paragraph:

24. On the basis of these considerations the Receiver has approved the OEL offer and has concluded that it represents the achievement of the highest possible value at this time for the Air Toronto division of SoundAir.

The court appointed the receiver to conduct the sale of Air Toronto and entrusted it with the responsibility of deciding what is the best offer. I put great weight upon the opinion of the receiver. It swore to the court which appointed it that the OEL offer represents the achievement of the highest possible value at this time for Air Toronto. I have not been convinced that the receiver was wrong when he made that assessment. I am, therefore, of the opinion that the 922 offer does not demonstrate any failure upon the part of the receiver to act properly and providently.

It follows that if Rosenberg J. was correct when he found that the 922 offer was in fact better, I agree with him that it could only have been slightly or marginally better. The 922 offer does not lead to an inference that the disposition strategy of the receiver was inadequate, unsuccessful or improvident, nor that the price was unreasonable.

I am, therefore, of the opinion that the receiver made a sufficient effort to get the best price and has not acted improvidently.

2. Consideration of the interests of all parties

It is well established that the primary interest is that of the creditors of the debtor: see *Crown Trust Co. v. Rosenberg*, supra, and *Re Selkirk* (1986, Saunders J.), supra. However, as Saunders J. pointed out in *Re Beauty Counsellors*, supra, at p. 244 C.B.R., "it is not the only or overriding consideration".

In my opinion, there are other persons whose interests require consideration. In an appropriate case, the interests of the debtor must be taken into account. I think also, in a case such as this, where a purchaser has bargained at some length and doubtless at considerable expense with the receiver, the interests of the purchaser ought to be taken into account. While it is not explicitly stated in such cases as *Crown Trust Co. v. Rosenberg*, supra, *Re Selkirk* (1986, Saunders J.), supra, *Re Beauty Counsellors*, supra, *Re Selkirk* (1987, McRae J.), supra, and *Cameron*, supra, I think they clearly imply that the interests of a person who has negotiated an agreement with a court-appointed receiver are very important.

In this case, the interests of all parties who would have an interest in the process were considered by the receiver and by Rosenberg J.

3. Consideration of the efficacy and integrity of the process by which the offer was obtained

While it is accepted that the primary concern of a receiver is the protecting of the interests of the creditors, there is a secondary but very important consideration and that is the integrity of the process by which the sale is effected. This is particularly so in the case of a sale of such a unique asset as an airline as a going concern.

The importance of a court protecting the integrity of the process has been stated in a number of cases. First, I refer to *Re Selkirk* (1986), *supra*, where Saunders J. said at p. 246 C.B.R.:

In dealing with the request for approval, the court has to be concerned primarily with protecting the interest of the creditors of the former bankrupt. A secondary but important consideration is that the process under which the sale agreement is arrived at should be consistent with commercial efficacy and integrity.

In that connection I adopt the principles stated by Macdonald J.A. of the Nova Scotia Supreme Court (Appeal Division) in *Cameron v. Bank of N.S.* (1981), *38 C.B.R. (N.S.) 1*, *45 N.S.R. (2d) 303*, 86 A.P.R. 303 (C.A.), where he said at p. 11:

In my opinion if the decision of the receiver to enter into an agreement of sale, subject to court approval, with respect to certain assets is reasonable and sound under the circumstances at the time existing it should not be set aside simply because a later and higher bid is made. To do so would literally create chaos in the commercial world and receivers and purchasers would never be sure they had a finding agreement. On the contrary, they would know that other bids could be received and considered up until the application for court approval is heard -- this would be an intolerable situation.

While those remarks may have been made in the context of a bidding situation rather than a private sale, I consider them to be equally applicable to a negotiation process leading to a private sale. Where the court is concerned with the disposition of property, the purpose of appointing a receiver is to have the receiver do the work that the court would otherwise have to do.

In *Salima Investments Ltd. v. Bank of Montreal* (1985), *41 Alta. L.R. (2d) 58*, *21 D.L.R. (4th) 473* (C.A.), at p. 61 *Alta. L.R.*, p. 476 *D.L.R.*, the Alberta Court of Appeal said that sale by tender is not necessarily the best way to sell a business as an ongoing concern. It went on to say that when some other method is used which is provident, the court should not undermine the process by refusing to confirm the sale.

Finally, I refer to the reasoning of Anderson J. in *Crown Trust Co. v. Rosenberg*, *supra*, at p. 124 O.R., pp. 562-63 *D.L.R.*:

While every proper effort must always be made to assure maximum recovery consistent with the limitations inherent in the process, no method has yet been devised to entirely eliminate those limitations or to avoid their consequences. Certainly it is not to be found in loosening the entire foundation of the system. Thus to compare the results of the process in this case with what might have been recovered in some other set of circumstances is neither logical nor practical.

(Emphasis added)

It is my opinion that the court must exercise extreme caution before it interferes with the process adopted by a receiver to sell an unusual asset. It is important that prospective purchasers know that, if they are acting in good faith, bargain seriously with a receiver and enter into an agreement with it, a court will not lightly interfere with the commercial judgment of the receiver to sell the asset to them.

Before this court, counsel for those opposing the confirmation of the sale to OEL suggested many different ways in which the receiver could have conducted the process other than the way which he did. However, the evidence does not convince me that the receiver used an improper method of attempting to sell the airline. The answer to those submissions is found in the comment of Anderson J. in *Crown Trust Co. v. Rosenberg*, *supra*, at p. 109 O.R., p. 548 *D.L.R.*:

The court ought not to sit as on appeal from the decision of the Receiver, reviewing in minute detail every element of the process by which the decision is reached. To do so would be a futile and duplicitous exercise.

It would be a futile and duplicitous exercise for this court to examine in minute detail all of the circumstances leading up to the acceptance of the OEL offer. Having considered the process adopted by the receiver, it is my

opinion that the process adopted was a reasonable and prudent one.

4. Was there unfairness in the process?

As a general rule, I do not think it appropriate for the court to go into the minutia of the process or of the selling strategy adopted by the receiver. However, the court has a responsibility to decide whether the process was fair. The only part of this process which I could find that might give even a superficial impression of unfairness is the failure of the receiver to give an offering memorandum to those who expressed an interest in the purchase of Air Toronto.

I will outline the circumstances which relate to the allegation that the receiver was unfair in failing to provide an offering memorandum. In the latter part of 1990, as part of its selling strategy, the receiver was in the process of preparing an offering memorandum to give to persons who expressed an interest in the purchase of Air Toronto. The offering memorandum got as far as draft form, but was never released to anyone, although a copy of the draft eventually got into the hands of CCFL before it submitted the first 922 offer on March 7, 1991. A copy of the offering memorandum forms part of the record and it seems to me to be little more than puffery, without any hard information which a sophisticated purchaser would require in order to make a serious bid.

The offering memorandum had not been completed by February 11, 1991. On that date, the receiver entered into the letter of intent to negotiate with OEL. The letter of intent contained a provision that during its currency the receiver would not negotiate with any other party. The letter of intent was renewed from time to time until the OEL offer was received on March 6, 1991.

The receiver did not proceed with the offering memorandum because to do so would violate the spirit, if not the letter, of its letter of intent with OEL.

I do not think that the conduct of the receiver shows any unfairness towards 922. When I speak of 922, I do so in the context that Air Canada and CCFL are identified with it. I start by saying that the receiver acted reasonably when it entered into exclusive negotiations with OEL. I find it strange that a company, with which Air Canada is closely and intimately involved, would say that it was unfair for the receiver to enter into a time-limited agreement to negotiate exclusively with OEL. That is precisely the arrangement which Air Canada insisted upon when it negotiated with the receiver in the spring and summer of 1990. If it was not unfair for Air Canada to have such an agreement, I do not understand why it was unfair for OEL to have a similar one. In fact, both Air Canada and OEL in its turn were acting reasonably when they required exclusive negotiating rights to prevent their negotiations from being used as a bargaining lever with other potential purchasers. The fact that Air Canada insisted upon an exclusive negotiating right while it was negotiating with the receiver demonstrates the commercial efficacy of OEL being given the same right during its negotiations with the receiver. I see no unfairness on the part of the receiver when it honoured its letter of intent with OEL by not releasing the offering memorandum during the negotiations with OEL.

Moreover, I am not prepared to find that 922 was in any way prejudiced by the fact that it did not have an offering memorandum. It made an offer on March 7, 1991, which it contends to this day was a better offer than that of OEL. 922 has not convinced me that if it had an offering memorandum its offer would have been any different or any better than it actually was. The fatal problem with the first 922 offer was that it contained a condition which was completely unacceptable to the receiver. The receiver properly, in my opinion, rejected the offer out of hand because of that condition. That condition did not relate to any information which could have conceivably been in an offering memorandum prepared by the receiver. It was about the resolution of a dispute between CCFL and the Royal Bank, something the receiver knew nothing about.

Further evidence of the lack of prejudice which the absence of an offering memorandum has caused 922 is found in CCFL's stance before this court. During argument, its counsel suggested, as a possible resolution of this appeal, that this court should call for new bids, evaluate them and then order a sale to the party who put in the better bid. In such a case, counsel for CCFL said that 922 would be prepared to bid within seven days of the court's decision. I would have thought that, if there were anything to CCFL's suggestion that the failure to provide an

offering memorandum was unfair to 922, it would have told the court that it needed more information before it would be able to make a bid.

I am satisfied that Air Canada and CCFL have, and at all times had, all of the information which they would have needed to make what to them would be a commercially viable offer to the receiver. I think that an offering memorandum was of no commercial consequence to them, but the absence of one has since become a valuable tactical weapon.

It is my opinion that there is no convincing proof that if an offering memorandum had been widely distributed among persons qualified to have purchased Air Toronto, a viable offer would have come forth from a party other than 922 or OEL. Therefore, the failure to provide an offering memorandum was neither unfair nor did it prejudice the obtaining of a better price on March 8, 1991, than that contained in the OEL offer. I would not give effect to the contention that the process adopted by the receiver was an unfair one.

There are two statements by Anderson J. contained in Crown Trust Co. v. Rosenberg, supra, which I adopt as my own. The first is at p. 109 O.R., p. 548 D.L.R.:

The court should not proceed against the recommendations of its Receiver except in special circumstances and where the necessity and propriety of doing so are plain. Any other rule or approach would emasculate the role of the Receiver and make it almost inevitable that the final negotiation of every sale would take place on the motion for approval.

The second is at p. 111 O.R., p. 550 D.L.R.:

It is equally clear, in my view, though perhaps not so clearly enunciated, that it is only in an exceptional case that the court will intervene and proceed contrary to the Receiver's recommendations if satisfied, as I am, that the Receiver has acted reasonably, prudently and fairly and not arbitrarily.

In this case the receiver acted reasonably, prudently, fairly and not arbitrarily. I am of the opinion, therefore, that the process adopted by the receiver in reaching an agreement was a just one.

In his reasons for judgment, after discussing the circumstances leading to the 922 offer, Rosenberg J. said this [at p. 31 of the reasons]:

They created a situation as of March 8, where the receiver was faced with two offers, one of which was in acceptable form and one of which could not possibly be accepted in its present form. The receiver acted appropriately in accepting the OEL offer.

I agree.

The receiver made proper and sufficient efforts to get the best price that it could for the assets of Air Toronto. It adopted a reasonable and effective process to sell the airline which was fair to all persons who might be interested in purchasing it. It is my opinion, therefore, that the receiver properly carried out the mandate which was given to it by the order of O'Brien J. It follows that Rosenberg J. was correct when he confirmed the sale to OEL.

II. THE EFFECT OF THE SUPPORT OF THE 922 OFFER BY THE TWO SECURED CREDITORS

As I noted earlier, the 922 offer was supported before Rosenberg J., and in this court, by CCFL and by the Royal Bank, the two secured creditors. It was argued that, because the interests of the creditors are primary, the court ought to give effect to their wish that the 922 offer be accepted. I would not accede to that suggestion for two reasons.

The first reason is related to the fact that the creditors chose to have a receiver appointed by the court. It was open to them to appoint a private receiver pursuant to the authority of their security documents. Had they done so,

then they would have had control of the process and could have sold Air Toronto to whom they wished. However, acting privately and controlling the process involves some risks. The appointment of a receiver by the court insulates the creditors from those risks. But insulation from those risks carries with it the loss of control over the process of disposition of the assets. As I have attempted to explain in these reasons, when a receiver's sale is before the court for confirmation the only issues are the propriety of the conduct of the receiver and whether it acted providently. The function of the court at that stage is not to step in and do the receiver's work or change the sale strategy adopted by the receiver. Creditors who asked the court to appoint a receiver to dispose of assets should not be allowed to take over control of the process by the simple expedient of supporting another purchaser if they do not agree with the sale made by the receiver. That would take away all respect for the process of sale by a court-appointed receiver.

There can be no doubt that the interests of the creditor are an important consideration in determining whether the receiver has properly conducted a sale. The opinion of the creditors as to which offer ought to be accepted is something to be taken into account. But, if the court decides that the receiver has acted properly and providently, those views are not necessarily determinative. Because, in this case, the receiver acted properly and providently, I do not think that the views of the creditors should override the considered judgment of the receiver.

The second reason is that, in the particular circumstances of this case, I do not think the support of CCFL and the Royal Bank of the 922 offer is entitled to any weight. The support given by CCFL can be dealt with summarily. It is a co-owner of 922. It is hardly surprising and not very impressive to hear that it supports the offer which it is making for the debtors' assets.

The support by the Royal Bank requires more consideration and involves some reference to the circumstances. On March 6, 1991, when the first 922 offer was made, there was in existence an interlender agreement between the Royal Bank and CCFL. That agreement dealt with the share of the proceeds of the sale of Air Toronto which each creditor would receive. At the time, a dispute between the Royal Bank and CCFL about the interpretation of that agreement was pending in the courts. The unacceptable condition in the first 922 offer related to the settlement of the interlender dispute. The condition required that the dispute be resolved in a way which would substantially favour CCFL. It required that CCFL receive \$3,375,000 of the \$6,000,000 cash payment and the balance, including the royalties, if any, be paid to the Royal Bank. The Royal Bank did not agree with that split of the sale proceeds.

On April 5, 1991, the Royal Bank and CCFL agreed to settle the interlender dispute. The settlement was that if the 922 offer was accepted by the court, CCFL would receive only \$1,000,000 and the Royal Bank would receive \$5,000,000 plus any royalties which might be paid. It was only in consideration of that settlement that the Royal Bank agreed to support the 922 offer.

The Royal Bank's support of the 922 offer is so affected by the very substantial benefit which it wanted to obtain from the settlement of the interlender dispute that, in my opinion, its support is devoid of any objectivity. I think it has no weight.

While there may be circumstances where the unanimous support by the creditors of a particular offer could conceivably override the proper and provident conduct of a sale by a receiver, I do not think that this is such a case. This is a case where the receiver has acted properly and in a provident way. It would make a mockery out of the judicial process, under which a mandate was given to this receiver to sell this airline, if the support by these creditors of the 922 offer were permitted to carry the day. I give no weight to the support which they give to the 922 offer.

In its factum, the receiver pointed out that, because of greater liabilities imposed upon private receivers by various statutes such as the Employment Standards Act, R.S.O. 1980, c. 137, and the Environmental Protection Act, R.S.O. 1980, c. 141, it is likely that more and more the courts will be asked to appoint receivers in insolvencies. In those circumstances, I think that creditors who ask for court-appointed receivers and business people who choose to deal with those receivers should know that if those receivers act properly and providently their decisions and judgments will be given great weight by the courts who appoint them. I have decided this appeal in the way I have in order to assure business people who deal with court-appointed receivers that they can have confidence that an agreement which they make with a court-appointed receiver will be far more than a platform upon which others may bargain at the court approval stage. I think that persons who enter into agreements with court-appointed

receivers, following a disposition procedure that is appropriate given the nature of the assets involved, should expect that their bargain will be confirmed by the court.

The process is very important. It should be carefully protected so that the ability of court-appointed receivers to negotiate the best price possible is strengthened and supported. Because this receiver acted properly and providently in entering into the OEL agreement, I am of the opinion that Rosenberg J. was right when he approved the sale to OEL and dismissed the motion to approve the 922 offer.

I would, accordingly, dismiss the appeal. I would award the receiver, OEL and Frontier Airlines Limited their costs out of the Soundair estate, those of the receiver on a solicitor-and-client scale. I would make no order as to the costs of any of the other parties or interveners.

MCKINLAY J.A. (concurring in the result)

MCKINLAY J.A. (concurring in the result):— I agree with Galligan J.A. in result, but wish to emphasize that I do so on the basis that the undertaking being sold in this case was of a very special and unusual nature. It is most important that the integrity of procedures followed by court-appointed receivers be protected in the interests of both commercial morality and the future confidence of business persons in their dealings with receivers. Consequently, in all cases, the court should carefully scrutinize the procedure followed by the receiver to determine whether it satisfies the tests set out by Anderson J. in *Crown Trust Co. v. Rosenberg* (1986), 60 O.R. (2d) 87, 39 D.L.R. (4th) 526 (H.C.J.). While the procedure carried out by the receiver in this case, as described by Galligan J.A., was appropriate, given the unfolding of events and the unique nature of the assets involved, it is not a procedure that is likely to be appropriate in many receivership sales.

I should like to add that where there is a small number of creditors who are the only parties with a real interest in the proceeds of the sale (i.e., where it is clear that the highest price attainable would result in recovery so low that no other creditors, shareholders, guarantors, etc., could possibly benefit therefrom), the wishes of the interested creditors should be very seriously considered by the receiver. It is true, as Galligan J.A. points out, that in seeking the court appointment of a receiver, the moving parties also seek the protection of the court in carrying out the receiver's functions. However, it is also true that in utilizing the court process the moving parties have opened the whole process to detailed scrutiny by all involved, and have probably added significantly to their costs and consequent shortfall as a result of so doing. The adoption of the court process should in no way diminish the rights of any party, and most certainly not the rights of the only parties with a real interest. Where a receiver asks for court approval of a sale which is opposed by the only parties in interest, the court should scrutinize with great care the procedure followed by the receiver. I agree with Galligan J.A. that in this case that was done. I am satisfied that the rights of all parties were properly considered by the receiver, by the learned motions court judge, and by Galligan J.A.

GOODMAN J.A. (dissenting)

GOODMAN J.A. (dissenting):-- I have had the opportunity of reading the reasons for judgment herein of Galligan and McKinlay JJ.A. Respectfully, I am unable to agree with their conclusion.

The case at bar is an exceptional one in the sense that upon the application made for approval of the sale of the assets of Air Toronto two competing offers were placed before Rosenberg J. Those two offers were that of Frontier Airlines Ltd. and Ontario Express Limited (OEL) and that of 922246 Ontario Limited (922), a company incorporated for the purpose of acquiring Air Toronto. Its shares were owned equally by Canadian Pension Capital Limited and Canadian Insurers Capital Corporation (collectively CCFL) and Air Canada. It was conceded by all parties to these proceedings that the only persons who had any interest in the proceeds of the sale were two secured creditors, viz., CCFL and the Royal Bank of Canada (the Bank). Those two creditors were unanimous in their position that they desired the court to approve the sale to 922. We were not referred to nor am I aware of any case where a court has

refused to abide by the unanimous wishes of the only interested creditors for the approval of a specific offer made in receivership proceedings.

In *British Columbia Development Corp. v. Spun Cast Industries Inc.* (1977), 5 B.C.L.R. 94, 26 C.B.R. (N.S.) 28 (S.C.), Berger J. said at p. 95 B.C.L.R., p. 30 C.B.R.:

Here all of those with a financial stake in the plant have joined in seeking the court's approval of the sale to Fincas. This court does not have a roving commission to decide what is best for investors and businessmen when they have agreed among themselves what course of action they should follow. It is their money.

I agree with that statement. It is particularly apt to this case. The two secured creditors will suffer a shortfall of approximately \$50,000,000. They have a tremendous interest in the sale of assets which form part of their security. I agree with the finding of Rosenberg J., Gen. Div., May 1, 1991, that the offer of 922 is superior to that of OEL. He concluded that the 922 offer is marginally superior. If by that he meant that mathematically it was likely to provide slightly more in the way of proceeds it is difficult to take issue with that finding. If on the other hand he meant that having regard to all considerations it was only marginally superior, I cannot agree. He said in his reasons [pp. 17-18]:

I have come to the conclusion that knowledgeable creditors such as the Royal Bank would prefer the 922 offer even if the other factors influencing their decision were not present. No matter what adjustments had to be made, the 922 offer results in more cash immediately. Creditors facing the type of loss the Royal Bank is taking in this case would not be anxious to rely on contingencies especially in the present circumstances surrounding the airline industry.

I agree with that statement completely. It is apparent that the difference between the two offers insofar as cash on closing is concerned amounts to approximately \$3,000,000 to \$4,000,000. The Bank submitted that it did not wish to gamble any further with respect to its investment and that the acceptance and court approval of the OEL offer, in effect, supplanted its position as a secured creditor with respect to the amount owing over and above the down payment and placed it in the position of a joint entrepreneur but one with no control. This results from the fact that the OEL offer did not provide for any security for any funds which might be forthcoming over and above the initial downpayment on closing.

In *Cameron v. Bank of Nova Scotia* (1981), 38 C.B.R. (N.S.) 1, 45 N.S.R. (2d) 303 (C.A.), Hart J.A., speaking for the majority of the court, said at p. 10 C.B.R., p. 312 N.S.R.:

Here we are dealing with a receiver appointed at the instance of one major creditor, who chose to insert in the contract of sale a provision making it subject to the approval of the court. This, in my opinion, shows an intention on behalf of the parties to invoke the normal equitable doctrines which place the court in the position of looking to the interests of all persons concerned before giving its blessing to a particular transaction submitted for approval. In these circumstances the court would not consider itself bound by the contract entered into in good faith by the receiver but would have to look to the broader picture to see that the contract was for the benefit of the creditors as a whole. When there was evidence that a higher price was readily available for the property the chambers judge was, in my opinion, justified in exercising his discretion as he did. Otherwise he could have deprived the creditors of a substantial sum of money.

This statement is apposite to the circumstances of the case at bar. I hasten to add that in my opinion it is not only price which is to be considered in the exercise of the judge's discretion. It may very well be, as I believe to be so in this case, that the amount of cash is the most important element in determining which of the two offers is for the benefit and in the best interest of the creditors.

It is my view, and the statement of Hart J.A. is consistent therewith, that the fact that a creditor has requested an order of the court appointing a receiver does not in any way diminish or derogate from his right to obtain the maximum benefit to be derived from any disposition of the debtor's assets. I agree completely with the views expressed by McKinlay J.A. in that regard in her reasons.

It is my further view that any negotiations which took place between the only two interested creditors in deciding to support the approval of the 922 offer were not relevant to the determination by the presiding judge of the issues involved in the motion for approval of either one of the two offers nor are they relevant in determining the outcome of this appeal. It is sufficient that the two creditors have decided unanimously what is in their best interest and the appeal must be considered in the light of that decision. It so happens, however, that there is ample evidence to support their conclusion that the approval of the 922 offer is in their best interests.

I am satisfied that the interests of the creditors are the prime consideration for both the receiver and the court. In *Re Beauty Counsellors of Canada Ltd.* (1986), 58 C.B.R. (N.S.) 237 (Ont. Bkcy.) Saunders J. said at p. 243:

This does not mean that a court should ignore a new and higher bid made after acceptance where there has been no unfairness in the process. The interests of the creditors, while not the only consideration, are the prime consideration.

I agree with that statement of the law. In *Re Selkirk* (1986), 58 C.B.R. (N.S.) 245 (Ont. Bkcy.) Saunders J. heard an application for court approval for the sale by the sheriff of real property in bankruptcy proceedings. The sheriff had been previously ordered to list the property for sale subject to approval of the court. Saunders J. said at p. 246 C.B.R.:

In dealing with the request for approval, the court has to be concerned primarily with protecting the interests of the creditors of the former bankrupt. A secondary but important consideration is that the process under which the sale agreement is arrived at should be consistent with the commercial efficacy and integrity.

I am in agreement with that statement as a matter of general principle. Saunders J. further stated that he adopted the principles stated by Macdonald J.A. in *Cameron*, supra, at pp. 92-94 O.R., pp. 531-33 D.L.R., quoted by Galligan J.A. in his reasons. In *Cameron*, the remarks of Macdonald J.A. related to situations involving the calling of bids and fixing a time limit for the making of such bids. In those circumstances the process is so clear as a matter of commercial practice that an interference by the court in such process might have a deleterious effect on the efficacy of receivership proceedings in other cases. But Macdonald J.A. recognized that even in bid or tender cases where the offeror for whose bid approval is sought has complied with all requirements a court might not approve the agreement of purchase and sale entered into by the receiver. He said at pp. 11-12 C.B.R., p. 314 N.S.R.:

There are, of course, many reasons why a court might not approve an agreement of purchase and sale, viz., where the offer accepted is so low in relation to the appraised value as to be unrealistic; or, where the circumstances indicate that insufficient time was allowed for the making of bids or that inadequate notice of sale by bid was given (where the receiver sells property by the bid method); or, where it can be said that the proposed sale is not in the best interest of either the creditors or the owner. Court approval must involve the delicate balancing of competing interests and not simply a consideration of the interests of the creditors.

The deficiency in the present case is so large that there has been no suggestion of a competing interest between the owner and the creditors.

I agree that the same reasoning may apply to a negotiation process leading to a private sale but the procedure and process applicable to private sales of a wide variety of businesses and undertakings with the multiplicity of individual considerations applicable and perhaps peculiar to the particular business is not so clearly established that a departure by the court from the process adopted by the receiver in a particular case will result in commercial chaos to the detriment of future receivership proceedings. Each case must be decided on its own merits and it is necessary to consider the process used by the receiver in the present proceedings and to determine whether it was unfair, improvident or inadequate.

It is important to note at the outset that Rosenberg J. made the following statement in his reasons [p. 15]:

On March 8, 1991 the trustee accepted the OEL offer subject to court approval. The receiver at that time had no other offer before it that was in final form or could possibly be accepted. The receiver had at the time the

knowledge that Air Canada with CCFL had not bargained in good faith and had not fulfilled the promise of its letter of March 1. The receiver was justified in assuming that Air Canada and CCFL's offer was a long way from being in an acceptable form and that Air Canada and CCFL's objective was to interrupt the finalizing of the OEL agreement and to retain as long as possible the Air Toronto connector traffic flowing into Terminal 2 for the benefit of Air Canada.

In my opinion there was no evidence before him or before this court to indicate that Air Canada with CCFL had not bargained in good faith and that the receiver had knowledge of such lack of good faith. Indeed, on this appeal, counsel for the receiver stated that he was not alleging Air Canada and CCFL had not bargained in good faith. Air Canada had frankly stated at the time that it had made its offer to purchase which was eventually refused by the receiver that it would not become involved in an "auction" to purchase the undertaking of Air Canada and that, although it would fulfil its contractual obligations to provide connecting services to Air Toronto, it would do no more than it was legally required to do insofar as facilitating the purchase of Air Toronto by any other person. In so doing Air Canada may have been playing "hard ball" as its behaviour was characterized by some of the counsel for opposing parties. It was nevertheless merely openly asserting its legal position as it was entitled to do.

Furthermore there was no evidence before Rosenberg J. or this court that the receiver had assumed that Air Canada and CCFL's objective in making an offer was to interrupt the finalizing of the OEL agreement and to retain as long as possible the Air Toronto connector traffic flowing into Terminal 2 for the benefit of Air Canada. Indeed, there was no evidence to support such an assumption in any event although it is clear that 922 and through it CCFL and Air Canada were endeavouring to present an offer to purchase which would be accepted and/or approved by the court in preference to the offer made by OEL.

To the extent that approval of the OEL agreement by Rosenberg J. was based on the alleged lack of good faith in bargaining and improper motivation with respect to connector traffic on the part of Air Canada and CCFL, it cannot be supported.

I would also point out that, rather than saying there was no other offer before it that was final in form, it would have been more accurate to have said that there was no unconditional offer before it.

In considering the material and evidence placed before the court I am satisfied that the receiver was at all times acting in good faith. I have reached the conclusion, however, that the process which he used was unfair insofar as 922 is concerned and improvident insofar as the two secured creditors are concerned.

Air Canada had been negotiating with Soundair Corporation for the purchase from it of Air Toronto for a considerable period of time prior to the appointment of a receiver by the court. It had given a letter of intent indicating a prospective sale price of \$18,000,000. After the appointment of the receiver, by agreement dated April 30, 1990, Air Canada continued its negotiations for the purchase of Air Toronto with the receiver. Although this agreement contained a clause which provided that the receiver "shall not negotiate for the sale ... of Air Toronto with any person except Air Canada", it further provided that the receiver would not be in breach of that provision merely by receiving unsolicited offers for all or any of the assets of Air Toronto. In addition, the agreement, which had a term commencing on April 30, 1990, could be terminated on the fifth business day following the delivery of a written notice of termination by one party to the other. I point out this provision merely to indicate that the exclusivity privilege extended by the Receiver to Air Canada was of short duration at the receiver's option.

As a result of due diligence investigations carried out by Air Canada during the month of April, May and June of 1990, Air Canada reduced its offer to 8.1 million dollars conditional upon there being \$4,000,000 in tangible assets. The offer was made on June 14, 1990 and was open for acceptance until June 29, 1990.

By amending agreement dated June 19, 1990 the receiver was released from its covenant to refrain from negotiating for the sale of the Air Toronto business and assets to any person other than Air Canada. By virtue of this amending agreement the receiver had put itself in the position of having a firm offer in hand with the right to negotiate and accept offers from other persons. Air Canada in these circumstances was in the subservient position. The receiver, in the exercise of its judgment and discretion, allowed the Air Canada offer to lapse. On July 20, 1990 Air Canada served a notice of termination of the April 30, 1990 agreement.

Apparently as a result of advice received from the receiver to the effect that the receiver intended to conduct an auction for the sale of the assets and business of the Air Toronto Division of Soundair Corporation, the solicitors for Air Canada advised the receiver by letter dated July 20, 1990 in part as follows:

Air Canada has instructed us to advise you that it does not intend to submit a further offer in the auction process.

This statement together with other statements set forth in the letter was sufficient to indicate that Air Canada was not interested in purchasing Air Toronto in the process apparently contemplated by the receiver at that time. It did not form a proper foundation for the receiver to conclude that there was no realistic possibility of selling Air Toronto to Air Canada, either alone or in conjunction with some other person, in different circumstances. In June 1990 the receiver was of the opinion that the fair value of Air Toronto was between \$10,000,000 and \$12,000,000.

In August 1990 the receiver contacted a number of interested parties. A number of offers were received which were not deemed to be satisfactory. One such offer, received on August 20, 1990, came as a joint offer from OEL and Air Ontario (an Air Canada connector). It was for the sum of \$3,000,000 for the good will relating to certain Air Toronto routes but did not include the purchase of any tangible assets or leasehold interests.

In December 1990 the receiver was approached by the management of Canadian Partner (operated by OEL) for the purpose of evaluating the benefits of an amalgamated Air Toronto/Air Partner operation. The negotiations continued from December of 1990 to February of 1991 culminating in the OEL agreement dated March 8, 1991.

On or before December, 1990, CCFL advised the receiver that it intended to make a bid for the Air Toronto assets. The receiver, in August of 1990, for the purpose of facilitating the sale of Air Toronto assets, commenced the preparation of an operating memorandum. He prepared no less than six draft operating memoranda with dates from October 1990 through March 1, 1991. None of these were distributed to any prospective bidder despite requests having been received therefor, with the exception of an early draft provided to CCFL without the receiver's knowledge.

During the period December 1990 to the end of January 1991, the receiver advised CCFL that the offering memorandum was in the process of being prepared and would be ready soon for distribution. He further advised CCFL that it should await the receipt of the memorandum before submitting a formal offer to purchase the Air Toronto assets.

By late January CCFL had become aware that the receiver was negotiating with OEL for the sale of Air Toronto. In fact, on February 11, 1991, the receiver signed a letter of intent with OEL wherein it had specifically agreed not to negotiate with any other potential bidders or solicit any offers from others.

By letter dated February 25, 1991, the solicitors for CCFL made a written request to the Receiver for the offering memorandum. The receiver did not reply to the letter because he felt he was precluded from so doing by the provisions of the letter of intent dated February 11, 1991. Other prospective purchasers were also unsuccessful in obtaining the promised memorandum to assist them in preparing their bids. It should be noted that exclusivity provision of the letter of intent expired on February 20, 1991. This provision was extended on three occasions, viz., February 19, 22 and March 5, 1991. It is clear that from a legal standpoint the receiver, by refusing to extend the time, could have dealt with other prospective purchasers and specifically with 922.

It was not until March 1, 1991 that CCFL had obtained sufficient information to enable it to make a bid through 922. It succeeded in so doing through its own efforts through sources other than the receiver. By that time the receiver had already entered into the letter of intent with OEL. Notwithstanding the fact that the receiver knew since December of 1990 that CCFL wished to make a bid for the assets of Air Toronto (and there is no evidence to suggest that at any time such a bid would be in conjunction with Air Canada or that Air Canada was in any way connected with CCFL) it took no steps to provide CCFL with information necessary to enable it to make an intelligent bid and, indeed, suggested delaying the making of the bid until an offering memorandum had been prepared and provided. In the meantime by entering into the letter of intent with OEL it put itself in a position where it could not negotiate with CCFL or provide the information requested.

On February 28, 1991, the solicitors for CCFL telephoned the receiver and were advised for the first time that the receiver had made a business decision to negotiate solely with OEL and would not negotiate with anyone else in the interim.

By letter dated March 1, 1991 CCFL advised the receiver that it intended to submit a bid. It set forth the essential terms of the bid and stated that it would be subject to customary commercial provisions. On March 7, 1991 CCFL and Air Canada, jointly through 922, submitted an offer to purchase Air Toronto upon the terms set forth in the letter dated March 1, 1991. It included a provision that the offer was conditional upon the interpretation of an interlender agreement which set out the relative distribution of proceeds as between CCFL and the Royal Bank. It is common ground that it was a condition over which the receiver had no control and accordingly would not have been acceptable on that ground alone. The receiver did not, however, contact CCFL in order to negotiate or request the removal of the condition although it appears that its agreement with OEL not to negotiate with any person other than OEL expired on March 6, 1991.

The fact of the matter is that by March 7, 1991, the receiver had received the offer from OEL which was subsequently approved by Rosenberg J. That offer was accepted by the receiver on March 8, 1991. Notwithstanding the fact that OEL had been negotiating the purchase for a period of approximately three months the offer contained a provision for the sole benefit of the purchaser that it was subject to the purchaser obtaining:

... a financing commitment within 45 days of the date hereof in an amount not less than the Purchase Price from the Royal Bank of Canada or other financial institution upon terms and conditions acceptable to them. In the event that such a financing commitment is not obtained within such 45 day period, the purchaser or OEL shall have the right to terminate this agreement upon giving written notice of termination to the vendor on the first Business Day following the expiry of the said period.

The purchaser was also given the right to waive the condition.

In effect the agreement was tantamount to a 45-day option to purchase excluding the right of any other person to purchase Air Toronto during that period of time and thereafter if the condition was fulfilled or waived. The agreement was, of course, stated to be subject to court approval.

In my opinion the process and procedure adopted by the receiver was unfair to CCFL. Although it was aware from December 1990 that CCFL was interested in making an offer, it effectively delayed the making of such offer by continually referring to the preparation of the offering memorandum. It did not endeavour during the period December 1990 to March 7, 1991 to negotiate with CCFL in any way the possible terms of purchase and sale agreement. In the result no offer was sought from CCFL by the receiver prior to February 11, 1991 and thereafter it put itself in the position of being unable to negotiate with anyone other than OEL. The receiver, then, on March 8, 1991 chose to accept an offer which was conditional in nature without prior consultation with CCFL (922) to see whether it was prepared to remove the condition in its offer.

I do not doubt that the receiver felt that it was more likely that the condition in the OEL offer would be fulfilled than the condition in the 922 offer. It may be that the receiver, having negotiated for a period of three months with OEL, was fearful that it might lose the offer if OEL discovered that it was negotiating with another person. Nevertheless it seems to me that it was imprudent and unfair on the part of the receiver to ignore an offer from an interested party which offered approximately triple the cash down payment without giving a chance to the offeror to remove the conditions or other terms which made the offer unacceptable to it. The potential loss was that of an agreement which amounted to little more than an option in favour of the offeror.

In my opinion the procedure adopted by the receiver was unfair to CCFL in that, in effect, it gave OEL the opportunity of engaging in exclusive negotiations for a period of three months notwithstanding the fact that it knew CCFL was interested in making an offer. The receiver did not indicate a deadline by which offers were to be submitted and it did not at any time indicate the structure or nature of an offer which might be acceptable to it.

In his reasons Rosenberg J. stated that as of March 1, CCFL and Air Canada had all the information that they needed and any allegations of unfairness in the negotiating process by the receiver had disappeared. He said [p.

31]:

They created a situation as of March 8, where the receiver was faced with two offers, one of which was in acceptable form and one of which could not possibly be accepted in its present form. The receiver acted appropriately in accepting the OEL offer.

If he meant by "acceptable in form" that it was acceptable to the receiver, then obviously OEL had the unfair advantage of its lengthy negotiations with the receiver to ascertain what kind of an offer would be acceptable to the receiver. If, on the other hand, he meant that the 922 offer was unacceptable in its form because it was conditional, it can hardly be said that the OEL offer was more acceptable in this regard as it contained a condition with respect to financing terms and conditions "acceptable to them".

It should be noted that on March 13, 1991 the representatives of 922 first met with the receiver to review its offer of March 7, 1991 and at the request of the receiver withdrew the inter-lender condition from its offer. On March 14, 1991 OEL removed the financing condition from its offer. By order of Rosenberg J. dated March 26, 1991, CCFL was given until April 5, 1991 to submit a bid and on April 5, 1991, 922 submitted its offer with the interlender condition removed.

In my opinion the offer accepted by the receiver is improvident and unfair insofar as the two creditors are concerned. It is not improvident in the sense that the price offered by 922 greatly exceeded that offered by OEL. In the final analysis it may not be greater at all. The salient fact is that the cash down payment in the 922 offer constitutes approximately two-thirds of the contemplated sale price whereas the cash down payment in the OEL transaction constitutes approximately 20 to 25 per cent of the contemplated sale price. In terms of absolute dollars, the down payment in the 922 offer would likely exceed that provided for in the OEL agreement by approximately \$3,000,000 to \$4,000,000.

In *Re Beauty Counsellors of Canada Ltd.*, supra, Saunders J. said at p. 243 C.B.R.:

If a substantially higher bid turns up at the approval stage, the court should consider it. Such a bid may indicate, for example, that the trustee has not properly carried out its duty to endeavour to obtain the best price for the estate. In such a case the proper course might be to refuse approval and to ask the trustee to recommence the process.

I accept that statement as being an accurate statement of the law. I would add, however, as previously indicated, that in determining what is the best price for the estate the receiver or court should not limit its consideration to which offer provides for the greater sale price. The amount of down payment and the provision or lack thereof to secure payment of the balance of the purchase price over and above the down payment may be the most important factor to be considered and I am of the view that is so in the present case. It is clear that that was the view of the only creditors who can benefit from the sale of Air Toronto.

I note that in the case at bar the 922 offer in conditional form was presented to the receiver before it accepted the OEL offer. The receiver in good faith, although I believe mistakenly, decided that the OEL offer was the better offer. At that time the receiver did not have the benefit of the views of the two secured creditors in that regard. At the time of the application for approval before Rosenberg J. the stated preference of the two interested creditors was made quite clear. He found as a fact that knowledgeable creditors would not be anxious to rely on contingencies in the present circumstances surrounding the airline industry. It is reasonable to expect that a receiver would be no less knowledgeable in that regard and it is his primary duty to protect the interests of the creditors. In my view it was an improvident act on the part of the receiver to have accepted the conditional offer made by OEL and Rosenberg J. erred in failing to dismiss the application of the receiver for approval of the OEL offer. It would be most inequitable to foist upon the two creditors who have already been seriously hurt more unnecessary contingencies.

Although in other circumstances it might be appropriate to ask the receiver to recommence the process, in my opinion, it would not be appropriate to do so in this case. The only two interested creditors support the acceptance of the 922 offer and the court should so order.

Although I would be prepared to dispose of the case on the grounds stated above, some comment should be addressed to the question of interference by the court with the process and procedure adopted by the receiver.

I am in agreement with the view expressed by McKinlay J.A. in her reasons that the undertaking being sold in this case was of a very special and unusual nature. As a result the procedure adopted by the receiver was somewhat unusual. At the outset, in accordance with the terms of the receiving order, it dealt solely with Air Canada. It then appears that the receiver contemplated a sale of the assets by way of auction and still later contemplated the preparation and distribution of an offering memorandum inviting bids. At some point, without advice to CCFL, it abandoned that idea and reverted to exclusive negotiations with one interested party. This entire process is not one which is customary or widely accepted as a general practice in the commercial world. It was somewhat unique having regard to the circumstances of this case. In my opinion the refusal of the court to approve the offer accepted by the receiver would not reflect on the integrity of procedures followed by court-appointed receivers and is not the type of refusal which will have a tendency to undermine the future confidence of business persons in dealing with receivers.

Rosenberg J. stated that the Royal Bank was aware of the process used and tacitly approved it. He said it knew the terms of the letter of intent in February 1991 and made no comment. The Royal Bank did, however, indicate to the receiver that it was not satisfied with the contemplated price nor the amount of the down payment. It did not, however, tell the receiver to adopt a different process in endeavouring to sell the Air Toronto assets. It is not clear from the material filed that at the time it became aware of the letter of intent, it knew that CCFL was interested in purchasing Air Toronto.

I am further of the opinion that a prospective purchaser who has been given an opportunity to engage in exclusive negotiations with a receiver for relatively short periods of time which are extended from time to time by the receiver and who then makes a conditional offer, the condition of which is for his sole benefit and must be fulfilled to his satisfaction unless waived by him, and which he knows is to be subject to court approval, cannot legitimately claim to have been unfairly dealt with if the court refuses to approve the offer and approves a substantially better one.

In conclusion I feel that I must comment on the statement made by Galligan J.A. in his reasons to the effect that the suggestion made by counsel for 922 constitutes evidence of lack of prejudice resulting from the absence of an offering memorandum. It should be pointed out that the court invited counsel to indicate the manner in which the problem should be resolved in the event that the court concluded that the order approving the OEL offer should be set aside. There was no evidence before the court with respect to what additional information may have been acquired by CCFL since March 8, 1991 and no inquiry was made in that regard. Accordingly, I am of the view that no adverse inference should be drawn from the proposal made as a result of the court's invitation.

For the above reasons I would allow the appeal with one set of costs to CCFL-922, set aside the order of Rosenberg J., dismiss the receiver's motion with one set of costs to CCFL-922 and order that the assets of Air Toronto be sold to numbered corporation 922246 on the terms set forth in its offer with appropriate adjustments to provide for the delay in its execution. Costs awarded shall be payable out of the estate of Soundair Corporation. The costs incurred by the receiver in making the application and responding to the appeal shall be paid to him out of the assets of the estate of Soundair Corporation on a solicitor-and-client basis. I would make no order as to costs of any of the other parties or interveners.

Appeal dismissed.



Skyepharma PLC v. Hyal Pharmaceutical Corp., [1999] O.J. No. 4300

Ontario Judgments

Ontario Superior Court of Justice

Commercial List

Farley J.

Heard: October 20, 1999.

Judgment: October 24, 1999.

Court File No. 99-CL-3479

[1999] O.J. No. 4300 | 96 O.T.C. 172 | 12 C.B.R. (4th) 87 | 92 A.C.W.S. (3d) 455

Between Skyepharma PLC, plaintiff, and Hyal Pharmaceutical Corporation, defendant

(17 paras.)

Case Summary

Receivers — Property — Sale of property — Duties of receiver — Court approval.

Motion by Pricewaterhouse Coopers, receivers of Hyal Pharmaceutical, for an order approving and authorizing the receiver's acceptance of an agreement of purchase and sale with Skyepharma. Pricewaterhouse also requested the issuance of a vesting order giving it the authority to take all further steps to complete the transaction without further court order. The assets for sale were considered to be unusual and the process of sale was complex.

HELD: Motion allowed.

The actions of the receiver in selecting the bid by Skyepharma were reasonable and not to be reviewed by the court. The court was to assume that the receiver had acted properly unless the contrary was clearly demonstrated. A receiver's duty was not to obtain the best possible price but to do everything reasonably possible in the circumstances with a view to obtaining the best price.

Counsel

Steven Golick and Robin Schwill, for Pricewaterhouse Coopers Inc., receivers of Hyal Pharmaceutical Corporation. Berl Nadler and James Doris, for Skyepharma PLC. S.L. Secord, for Cangene Corporation. Robert J. Chadwick, for Bioglan Pharma PLC.

FARLEY J. (endorsement)

1 PWC as court appointed receiver of Hyal made a motion before Ground, J. on Friday, October 15, 1999 for an order approving and authorizing the Receiver's acceptance of an agreement of purchase and sale with Skye designated as Plan C, the issuance of a vesting order as contemplated in Plan C so as to effect the closing of the transaction contemplated therein and the authority to take all steps necessary to complete the transaction as contemplated therein without further order of the court. Ground J. who had not been previously involved in this receivership adjourned the matter to me, but he expressed some question as to the activity of the Receiver as set out in his oral reasons, no doubt aided by Mr. Chadwick's very able and persuasive advocacy as to such points (Mr. Chadwick at the hearing before me referred to these as the Ground/Chadwick points). Further, I am given to understand that Ground, J. did not have available to him the Confidential Supplement to the Third Report which would have no doubt greatly assisted. As a result, it appears, of the complexity of what was available for sale by the Receiver which may be of interest to the various interested parties (and specifically Skye, Bioglan and Cangene) and the significant tax loss of Hyal, there were potentially various considerations and permutations which centred around either asset sales and/or a sale of shares. Thus it is, in my view, helpful to have a general overview of all the circumstances affecting the proposed sale by the Receiver so that the situation may be viewed in context - as opposed to isolating on one element, sentence or word. To have one judge in a case hearing matters such as this is an objective of the Commercial List so as to facilitate this overview.

2 Ground J. ordered that the Confidential Supplement to the Receiver's Third Report be distributed forthwith to the service list. It appears this treatment was also accorded the Confidential Supplement to the Fourth Report. These Confidential Supplements contained specific details of the bids, discussions and the analysis of same by the Receiver and were intended to be sealed pending the completion of the sale process at which time such material would be unsealed. If the bid, auction or other sale process were to be reopened, then while from one aspect the potential bidders would all be on an equal footing, knowing what everyone's then present position was as of the Receiver's motion before Ground J., but from a practical point of view, one or more of the bidders would be put at a disadvantage since the Receiver was presenting what had been advanced as "the best offer" (at least to just before the subject motion) whereas now the others would know what they had as a realistic target. The best offer would have to be improved from a procedural point of view. Conceivably, Skye has shot its bolt completely; Bioglan on the other hand, in effect, declined to put its "best intermediate offer" forward, anticipating that it would be favoured with an opportunity to negotiate further with the Receiver and it now appears that it is willing to up the ante. The Receiver's views of the present offers as now known which would hinder its negotiating ability for a future deal in this case. Unfortunately, this engenders the situation of an unruly courthouse auction with some parties having advantages and others disadvantages in varying degrees, something which is the very opposite of what was advocated in *Royal Bank of Canada v. Soundair Corp. et al.* (1991), 4 O.R. (3d) 1 (C.A.) as desirable.

3 Through its activities as authorized by the court, the Receiver has significantly increased the initial indications from the various interested persons. In a motion to approve a sale by a receiver, the court should place a great deal of confidence in the receiver's expert business judgement particularly where the assets (as here) are "unusual" and the process used to sell these is complex. In order to support the role of any receiver and to avoid commercial chaos in receivership sales, it is extremely desirable that perspective participants in the sale process know that a court will not likely interfere with a receiver's dealings to sell to the selected participant and that the selected participant have the confidence that it will not be back doored in some way. See *Soundair* at pp. 5, 9-10, 12 and *Crown Trust Co. v. Rosenberg et al.* (1986), 60 O.R. (2d) 87 (H.C.J). The court should assume that the receiver has acted properly unless the contrary is clearly demonstrated: see *Soundair* of pp 5 and 11. Specifically the court's duty is to consider as per *Soundair* at p. 6:

- (a) whether the receiver made a sufficient effort to obtain the best price and did not act improvidently;
- (b) the interests of all parties;
- (c) the efficacy and integrity of the process by which the receiver obtained offers; and
- (d) whether the working out of the process was unfair.

4 As to the providence of the sale, a receiver's conduct is to be reviewed in light of the (objective) information a receiver had and not with the benefit of hindsight: Soundair at p. 7. A receiver's duty is not to obtain the best possible price but to do everything reasonably possible in the circumstances with a view to obtaining the best price: see Greyvest Leasing Inc. v. Merkur, [\[1994\] O.J. No. 2465](#) (Gen. Div.) at para. 45. Other offers are irrelevant unless they demonstrate that the price in the proposed sale was so unreasonably low that it shows the receiver as acting improvidently in accepting it. It is the receiver's sale not the sale by the court: Soundair at pp. 9-10.

5 In deciding to accept an offer, a receiver is entitled to prefer a bird in the hand to two in the bush. The receiver, after a reasonable analysis of the risks, advantages and disadvantages of each offer (or indication of interest if only advanced that far) may accept an unconditional offer rather than risk delay or jeopardize closing due to conditions which are beyond the receiver's control. Furthermore, the receiver is obviously reasonable in preferring any unconditional offer to a conditional offer: See Crown Trust at p. 107 where Anderson J. stated:

The proposition that conditional offers would be considered equally with unconditional offers is so palpably ridiculous commercially that it is difficult to credit that any sensible businessman would say it, or if said, that any sensible businessman would accept it.

See also Soundair at p. 8. Obviously if there are conditions in offers, they must be analyzed by the receiver to determine whether they are within the receiver's control or if they appear to be in the circumstances as minor or very likely to be fulfilled. This involves the game theory known as mini-max where the alternatives are gridded with a view to maximizing the reward at the same time as minimizing the risk. Size and certainty does matter.

6 Although the interests of the debtor and purchaser are also relevant, on a sale of assets, the receiver's primary concern is to protect the interests of the debtor's creditors. Where the debtor cannot meet statutory solvency requirements, then in accord with the Plimsoll line philosophy, the shareholders are not entitled to receive payments in priority or partial priority to the creditors. Shareholders are not creditors and in a liquidation, shareholders rank below the creditors. See Soundair at p. 12 and Re Central Capital Corporation [\(1996\), 38 C.B.R. \(3d\) 1](#) at pp. 31-41 (per Weiler, J.A.) and pp. 50-53 (Laskin, J.A.).

7 Provided a receiver has acted reasonably, prudently and not arbitrarily, a court should not sit as in an appeal from a receiver's decision, reviewed in detail every element of the procedure by which the receiver made the decision (so long as that procedure fits with the authorized process specified by the court if a specific order to that effect has been issued). To do so would be futile and duplicative. It would emasculate the role of the receiver and make it almost inevitable that the final negotiation of every sale would take place on the motion for approval. See Soundair at p. 14 and Crown Trust at p. 109.

8 Unsuccessful bidders have no standing to challenge a receiver's motion to approve the sale to another candidate. They have no legal or proprietary right as technically they are not affected by the order. They have no interest in the fundamental question of whether the court's approval is in the best interest of the parties directly involved. See Crown Trust at pp. 114-119 and British Columbia Development Corporation v. Spun Cast Industries Ltd. [\(1977\), 26 C.B.R. \(N.S.\) 28](#) (B.C.S.C.) at pp. 30-31. The corollary of this is that no weight should be given to the support offered by a creditor qua creditor as to its offer to purchase the assets.

9 It appears to me that on first blush the Receiver here conducted itself appropriately in all regards as to the foregoing concerns. However, before confirming that interim conclusion, I will take into account the objections of Bioglan and Cangene as they have shoehorned into this approval motion. I note that Skye and Cangene are substantial creditors of Hyal and this indebtedness preceded the receivership; Bioglan has acquired by assignment since the receivership a relatively modest debt of approximately \$40,000.

10 On September 28, 1999, I granted an order with respect to the sale process from thereon in. In para. 3 of the order there is reference to October 8, 1999 but it appears to me that this is obviously an error and should be the same October 6, 1999 as in para. 2 as in my endorsement I felt "the deadline should not be 5:00 p.m. Friday,

October 8/99 but rather 5:00 p.m. Wednesday, October 6/99." Bioglan had not been as forthcoming as Skye and Cangene and it was the Receiver's considered opinion (which I felt was well grounded and therefore accepted) that the Receiver should negotiate with the Exclusive Parties as identified to the court in the Confidential Supplement to the Third Report (with Skye and Cangene as named in the Confidential Supplement). These negotiations were to be with a view to attempting to finalizing with one of these two parties an agreement which the Receiver could recommend to the court. While perhaps inelegantly phrased, the deadline of 5:00 p.m. on October 6, 1999 was as to the offerors putting forward their best and irrevocable offer as to one or more of the combinations and permutations available. Both Cangene and Skye submitted their offers (Cangene one deal and Skye three independent alternatives - all four of which were detailed and complex) immediately before the 5:00 p.m. October 6, 1999 time. It would not seem to me that either of them was under a misimpression as to what was to be accomplished by that time. It would be unreasonable from every business angle to expect that the Receiver would have to rather instantly choose in minutes and therefore without the benefit of reflection as to which of the proposals would be the best choice for acceptance subject to court approval; the Receiver was merely stating the obvious in para. 10 of its Confidential Supplement to the Fourth Report. Para. 31 should not be interpreted as completely boxing in the Receiver; the Receiver could reject all three Skye offers if it felt that appropriate. The Receiver must have a reasonable period to do its analysis and it did (with the intervening Thanksgiving weekend) by October 13, 1999. In my view, it is reasonable and obvious in the context of the receivership and the various proceedings before this court that the finalizing of the agreement by 5:00 p.m. October 6, 1999 did not mean that the Receiver had to select its choice and execute (in the sense of "sip") the agreement by that deadline. Rather the reasonable interpretation of that deadline is as set out above. Bioglan, not being one of the selected and authorized Exclusive Parties did not, of course, present any offer. It had not got over the September 21, 1999 hurdle as a result of the Receiver's reasonable analysis of its proposal before that date. The September 28, 1999 order, authorized and directed the Receiver to go with the two parties which looked as if they were the best bets as candidates to come up with the most favourable deal. As for the question of "realizing the superior value inherent in the respective Exclusive Parties' offers", when viewed in context brings into play the aforesaid concerns about creditors having priority over shareholders and that in a liquidation the creditors must be paid in full before any return to the shareholders can be considered. It was possible that the exclusive parties or one of them may have made an offer which would have discharged all debts and in an "attached" share deal offered something to the shareholders, especially in light of the significant tax losses in Hyal. That did not happen. No one could force the Exclusive Parties to make such a favourable offer if they chose not to. The Receiver operated properly in selecting the Skye C Plan as the most appropriate one in light of the short fall in the total debts. I note that a share deal over and above the Skye C Plan has not been ruled out for future negotiations as such would not be in conflict with that recommended deal and if structured appropriately. Bioglan in my view has in essence voluntarily exited the race and notwithstanding that it could have made a further (and better) offer even in light of the September 28, 1999 order, it chose not to attempt to re-enter the race.

11 I would also note that in the fact situation of this case where Skye is such a substantial creditor of Hyal that the \$1 million letter of credit it proposes as a full indemnity as to any applicable claw back appears reasonable in the circumstances as what we are truly looking at is this indemnity to protect the minority creditors. Thus Skye's substantial creditor position in essence supplements the letter of credit amount (or substitutes for a part of the full portion).

12 It is obvious that it would only have been appropriate for the Receiver to have gone back to the well (and canvassed Bioglan) if none of the offers from the Exclusive Parties had been acceptable. However the Skye Plan C one was acceptable and has been recommended by the Receiver for approval by this court.

13 As for Cangene, it has submitted that the Receiver has misunderstood one of its conditions. I note that the Receiver noted that it felt that Cangene may have made an error in too hastily composing its offer. However, the Cangene offer had other unacceptable conditions which would prevent it on the Receiver's analysis from being the Receiver's first choice.

14 Then Cangene submitted that the Receiver erred in not revealing the Nadler letter which threatened a claim for damages in certain circumstances. Clearly it would have been preferable for the Receiver to have made complete

disclosure of such a significant contingent liability. However, it seems to me that Cangene can scarcely claim that it was disadvantaged since it was previously directly informed by Mr. Nadler as counsel for Skye of their counterclaim. There being no material prejudice to Cangene, I do not see that this results in the Receiver having blotted its copybook so badly as to taint the process so that it is irretrievably flawed.

15 I therefore see no impediment, and every reason, to approve the Skye Plan C deal and I understand that, notwithstanding the (interim) negative news from the United States FDA process, Skye is prepared to close forthwith. The Receiver's recommendation as to the Skye Plan C is accepted and I approve that transaction.

16 It does not appear that the other aspects of the motion were intended to be dealt with on the Wednesday, October 20, 1999 hearing date. They should be rescheduled at a convenient date.

17 Order to issue accordingly.

FARLEY J.

End of Document

**ONTARIO
SUPERIOR COURT OF JUSTICE
(Commercial List)**

THE HONOURABLE MR.
JUSTICE HAINEY

)
)
)

FRIDAY THE 8th
DAY OF MARCH, 2019

BETWEEN:



ECN AVIATION INC.

Applicant

- and -

GREAT SLAVE HELICOPTERS LTD.

Respondent

APPLICATION UNDER the *International Interests in Mobile Equipment (Aircraft Equipment) Act*, S.C. 2005, c.3

APPROVAL AND VESTING ORDER
(Agrarflug Helilift GMBH & CO KG, Inc.)

THIS APPLICATION, made by the Applicant (the “**Vendor**”) for an order approving the sale transaction (the “**Transaction**”) contemplated by the agreement of purchase and sale (the “**Sale Agreement**”) between the Vendor and Agrarflug Helilift GMBH & CO KG, Inc. (the “**Purchaser**”) dated 1 March 2019 and appended to the Affidavit of the Fiorella Sasso sworn 4 March 2019 (the “**Sasso Affidavit**”), and vesting in the Purchaser the Debtor’s and the Vendor’s right, title and interest in and to the aircraft objects and related assets described in the Sale Agreement (the “**Purchased Assets**”), was heard this day at 330 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario.

ON READING the Affidavit of Algis Vaitonis sworn 3 March 2019 and on hearing the submissions of counsel for the Vendor, the Respondent, Clairvest Group Inc. (“**Clairvest**”) and KSV Kofman Inc. in its capacity as the Court-appointed monitor of the Respondent in the proceedings commenced by the Respondent under the *Companies’ Creditors Arrangement Act*

(the “**CCAA Proceedings**”), no one appearing for any other person on the service list, although properly served as appears from the affidavit of Fiorella Sasso sworn 4 March 2019 filed:

1. **THIS COURT ORDERS AND DECLARES** that the Transaction is hereby approved.
2. **THIS COURT ORDERS AND DECLARES** that upon the Vendor’s receipt in full of the cash purchase price from the Purchaser and the delivery of a Bill of Sale by the Vendor to the Purchaser, all as more particularly contemplated by the Sale Agreement, the Respondent’s and the Vendor’s right, title and interest in and to the Purchased Assets shall vest absolutely in the Purchaser, free and clear of and from any and all security interests (whether contractual, statutory, or otherwise), hypothecs, mortgages, trusts or deemed trusts (whether contractual, statutory, or otherwise), liens, executions, levies, charges, or other financial or monetary claims, whether or not they have attached or been perfected, registered or filed and whether secured, unsecured or otherwise (collectively, the “**Claims**”), including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, all charges, security interests or claims evidenced by registrations pursuant to any other personal property security registry system; and, for greater certainty, this Court orders that all of the Claims affecting or relating to the Purchased Assets are hereby expunged and discharged as against the Purchased Assets.
3. **THIS COURT ORDERS** that the net proceeds, if any, from the sale of the Purchased Assets after the payment in full of all of the debts and obligations payable or owing by the Respondent to Vendor and secured against the Purchased Assets shall stand in the place and stead of the Purchased Assets, and, subject to the Order of this Court made on 18 December 2018 in the CCAA Proceedings, the Claims shall attach to such net proceeds from the sale of the Purchased Assets with the same priority as they had with respect to the Purchased Assets immediately prior to the sale.
4. **THIS COURT HEREBY REQUESTS** the aid and recognition of any court, tribunal, regulatory or administrative body having jurisdiction in Canada or Ireland to give effect to this Order and to assist the Vendor or the Purchaser in carrying out the terms of this Order. All courts, tribunals, regulatory and administrative bodies are hereby respectfully requested to make such orders and to provide such assistance to the Purchaser as may be necessary or desirable to


give effect to this Order or to assist the Vendor or the Purchaser in carrying out the terms of this Order.



TOR_LAW\ 982800311

ENTERED AT / INSCRIT À TORONTO
ON / BOOK NO:
LE / DANS LE REGISTRE NO:

MAR 08 2019

PER / PAR: 

Court File No.: CV-19-615468-00CL

BETWEEN:

Applicant

ECN AVIATION INC.

v.

GREAT SLAVE HELICOPTERS LTD.

Respondent

APPLICATION UNDER the *International Interests in Mobile Equipment (Aircraft Equipment) Act*, S.C. 2005, c.3.

**ONTARIO
SUPERIOR COURT OF JUSTICE
(Commercial List)**

(PROCEEDING COMMENCED AT TORONTO)

APPROVAL AND VESTING ORDER
(Agrarflug Helilift GMBH & CO KG, Inc.)

GOWLING WLG (CANADA) LLP
Barristers and Solicitors
1 First Canadian Place
100 King Street West, Suite 1600
Toronto ON M5X 1G5

E. Patrick Shea (LSUC No. 39655K)
Tel: (416) 369-7399
Fax: (416) 862-7661

Solicitors for the Applicant

10:00

COUNSEL SLIP

COURT FILE NO

CV-19-00615468-001

DATE

FRI. MARCH 8³ 2019

NO ON LIST

2

TITLE OF
PROCEEDING

EEN AVIATION INC. vs. GREAT STATE
HELICOPTERS LTD.

COUNSEL FOR:

PLAINTIFF(S)

APPLICANT(S)

PETITIONER(S)

P SHEA

(416) 369 7399 (T)

(416) 862 7661 (F)

PHONE & FAX NOS

COUNSEL FOR:

DEFENDANT(S)

RESPONDENT(S)

PHONE & FAX NOS

David Bish (Torys LLP)
for Clairvest Group

T. 416-865-7353

F. 416-865-7380

dbbishi@torys.com

Mario Forte:
Gen 6514

T. 416-597-6477

F. " " 3370

Joseph Latham
In KSR-Kolman's Monitor

T: 416-597-4211

F: 416-979-1234

March 8, 2019

Orders to go on the terms
of the attached. These

Shall be a sealing order on
The terms of para 1 of
The Distribution and
Sealing Order.

Hainey J

 [Sierra Club of Canada v. Canada \(Minister of Finance\), \[2002\] 2 S.C.R. 522](#)

Supreme Court Reports

Supreme Court of Canada

Present: McLachlin C.J. and Gonthier, Iacobucci, Bastarache, Binnie, Arbour and LeBel JJ.

2001: November 6 / 2002: April 26.

File No.: 28020.

[\[2002\] 2 S.C.R. 522](#) | [\[2002\] 2 R.C.S. 522](#) | [\[2002\] S.C.J. No. 42](#) | [\[2002\] A.C.S. no 42](#) | [2002 SCC 41](#)

Atomic Energy of Canada Limited, appellant; v. Sierra Club of Canada, respondent, and The Minister of Finance of Canada, the Minister of Foreign Affairs of Canada, the Minister of International Trade of Canada and the Attorney General of Canada, respondents.

ON APPEAL FROM THE FEDERAL COURT OF APPEAL (92 paras.)

Case Summary

Practice — Federal Court of Canada — Filing of confidential material — Environmental organization seeking judicial review of federal government's decision to provide financial assistance to Crown corporation for construction and sale of nuclear reactors — Crown corporation requesting confidentiality order in respect of certain documents — Proper analytical approach to be applied to exercise of judicial discretion where litigant seeks confidentiality order — Whether confidentiality order should be granted — Federal Court Rules, 1998, [SOR/98-106, r. 151](#).

Sierra Club is an environmental organization seeking judicial review of the federal government's decision to provide financial assistance to Atomic Energy of Canada Ltd. ("AECL"), a Crown corporation, for the construction and sale to China of two CANDU reactors. The reactors are currently under construction in China, where AECL is the main contractor and project manager. Sierra Club maintains that the authorization of financial assistance [page523] by the government triggered s. 5(1)(b) of the Canadian Environmental Assessment Act ("CEAA"), requiring an environmental assessment as a condition of the financial assistance, and that the failure to comply compels a cancellation of the financial arrangements. AECL filed an affidavit in the proceedings which summarized confidential documents containing thousands of pages of technical information concerning the ongoing environmental assessment of the construction site by the Chinese authorities. AECL resisted Sierra Club's application for production of the confidential documents on the ground, inter alia, that the documents were the property of the Chinese authorities and that it did not have the authority to disclose them. The Chinese authorities authorized disclosure of the documents on the condition that they be protected by a confidentiality order, under which they would only be made available to the parties and the court, but with no restriction on public access to the judicial proceedings. AECL's application for a confidentiality order was rejected by the Federal Court, Trial Division. The Federal Court of Appeal upheld that decision.

Held: The appeal should be allowed and the confidentiality order granted on the terms requested by AECL.

In light of the established link between open courts and freedom of expression, the fundamental question for a

court to consider in an application for a confidentiality order is whether the right to freedom of expression should be compromised in the circumstances. The court must ensure that the discretion to grant the order is exercised in accordance with Charter principles because a confidentiality order will have a negative effect on the s. 2(b) right to freedom of expression. A confidentiality order should only be granted when (1) such an order is necessary to prevent a serious risk to an important interest, including a commercial interest, in the context of litigation because reasonably alternative measures will not prevent the risk; and (2) the salutary effects of the confidentiality order, including the effects on the right of civil litigants to a fair trial, outweigh its deleterious effects, including the effects on the right to free expression, which in this context includes the public interest in open and accessible court proceedings. Three important elements are subsumed under the first branch of the test. First, the risk must be real and substantial, well grounded in evidence, posing a serious threat to the commercial interest in question. Second, the important commercial interest must be one which can be expressed in terms of a public interest in confidentiality, where there is a general principle at stake. Finally, the judge is required to consider not only whether reasonable alternatives are available to such an order but also to restrict the order as much as is reasonably possible while preserving the commercial interest in question.

[page524]

Applying the test to the present circumstances, the commercial interest at stake here relates to the objective of preserving contractual obligations of confidentiality, which is sufficiently important to pass the first branch of the test as long as certain criteria relating to the information are met. The information must have been treated as confidential at all relevant times; on a balance of probabilities, proprietary, commercial and scientific interests could reasonably be harmed by disclosure of the information; and the information must have been accumulated with a reasonable expectation of it being kept confidential. These requirements have been met in this case. Disclosure of the confidential documents would impose a serious risk on an important commercial interest of AECL, and there are no reasonably alternative measures to granting the order.

Under the second branch of the test, the confidentiality order would have significant salutary effects on AECL's right to a fair trial. Disclosure of the confidential documents would cause AECL to breach its contractual obligations and suffer a risk of harm to its competitive position. If a confidentiality order is denied, AECL will be forced to withhold the documents in order to protect its commercial interests, and since that information is relevant to defences available under the CEAA, the inability to present this information hinders AECL's capacity to make full answer and defence. Although in the context of a civil proceeding, this does not engage a Charter right, the right to a fair trial is a fundamental principle of justice. Further, the confidentiality order would allow all parties and the court access to the confidential documents, and permit cross-examination based on their contents, assisting in the search for truth, a core value underlying freedom of expression. Finally, given the technical nature of the information, there may be a substantial public security interest in maintaining the confidentiality of such information.

The deleterious effects of granting a confidentiality order include a negative effect on the open court principle, and therefore on the right to freedom of expression. The more detrimental the confidentiality order would be to the core values of (1) seeking the truth and the common good, (2) promoting self-fulfilment of individuals by allowing them to develop thoughts and ideas as they see fit, and (3) ensuring that participation in the political process is open to all persons, the harder it will be to justify the confidentiality order. In the hands of the parties and their experts, the confidential documents may be of great assistance in probing the truth of the Chinese environmental assessment process, which would assist the court in reaching accurate factual conclusions. Given the highly technical nature of the documents, the important value of the search for the truth which underlies [page525] both freedom of expression and open justice would be promoted to a greater extent by submitting the confidential documents under the order sought than it would by denying the order.

Under the terms of the order sought, the only restrictions relate to the public distribution of the documents, which is a fairly minimal intrusion into the open court rule. Although the confidentiality order would restrict individual access to certain information which may be of interest to that individual, the second core value of promoting individual self-fulfilment would not be significantly affected by the confidentiality order. The third core value figures prominently in this appeal as open justice is a fundamental aspect of a democratic society. By their very nature, environmental matters carry significant public import, and openness in judicial proceedings involving

environmental issues will generally attract a high degree of protection, so that the public interest is engaged here more than if this were an action between private parties involving private interests. However, the narrow scope of the order coupled with the highly technical nature of the confidential documents significantly temper the deleterious effects the confidentiality order would have on the public interest in open courts. The core freedom of expression values of seeking the truth and promoting an open political process are most closely linked to the principle of open courts, and most affected by an order restricting that openness. However, in the context of this case, the confidentiality order would only marginally impede, and in some respects would even promote, the pursuit of these values. The salutary effects of the order outweigh its deleterious effects and the order should be granted. A balancing of the various rights and obligations engaged indicates that the confidentiality order would have substantial salutary effects on AECL's right to a fair trial and freedom of expression, while the deleterious effects on the principle of open courts and freedom of expression would be minimal.

Cases Cited

Applied: *Edmonton Journal v. Alberta (Attorney General)*, [\[1989\] 2 S.C.R. 1326](#); *Canadian Broadcasting Corp. v. New Brunswick (Attorney General)*, [\[1996\] 3 S.C.R. 480](#); *Dagenais v. Canadian Broadcasting Corp.*, [\[1994\] 3 S.C.R. 835](#); *R. v. Mentuck*, [\[2001\] 3 S.C.R. 442](#), [2001 SCC 76](#); *M. (A.) v. Ryan*, [\[1997\] 1 S.C.R. 157](#); *Irwin Toy Ltd. v. Quebec (Attorney General)*, [\[1989\] 1 S.C.R. 927](#); *R. v. Keegstra*, [\[1990\] 3 S.C.R. 697](#); referred to: *AB Hassle v. Canada (Minister of National Health and [page526] Welfare)*, [\[2000\] 3 F.C. 360](#), aff'g [\(1998\), 83 C.P.R. \(3d\) 428](#); *Ethyl Canada Inc. v. Canada (Attorney General)* (1998), 17 C.P.C. (4th) 278; *R. v. Oakes*, [\[1986\] 1 S.C.R. 103](#); *R. v. O.N.E.*, [\[2001\] 3 S.C.R. 478](#), [2001 SCC 77](#); *F.N. (Re)*, [\[2000\] 1 S.C.R. 880](#), [2000 SCC 35](#); *Eli Lilly and Co. v. Novopharm Ltd.* [\(1994\), 56 C.P.R. \(3d\) 437](#).

Statutes and Regulations Cited

Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms, ss. 1, 2(b).
 Canadian Environmental Assessment Act, S.C. 1992, c. 37, ss. 5(1)(b), 8, 54, 54(2)(b).
 Federal Court Rules, 1998, *SOR/98-106*, rr. 151, 312.

APPEAL from a judgment of the Federal Court of Appeal, [\[2000\] 4 F.C. 426](#), [187 D.L.R. \(4th\) 231](#), [256 N.R. 1](#), [24 Admin. L.R. \(3d\) 1](#), [\[2000\] F.C.J. No. 732](#) (QL), affirming a decision of the Trial Division, [\[2000\] 2 F.C. 400](#), [178 F.T.R. 283](#), [\[1999\] F.C.J. No. 1633](#) (QL). Appeal allowed.

J. Brett Ledger and Peter Chapin, for the appellant. Timothy J. Howard and Franklin S. Gertler, for the respondent Sierra Club of Canada. Graham Garton, Q.C., and J. Sanderson Graham, for the respondents the Minister of Finance of Canada, the Minister of Foreign Affairs of Canada, the Minister of International Trade of Canada and the Attorney General of Canada.

[Quicklaw note: Please see complete list of solicitors appended at the end of the judgment.]

The judgment of the Court was delivered by

IACOBUCCI J.

I. Introduction

1 In our country, courts are the institutions generally chosen to resolve legal disputes as best they can through the application of legal principles to the facts of the case involved. One of the underlying principles of the judicial process is public openness, both in the proceedings of the dispute, and in the material that is relevant to its resolution. However, some material can be made the subject of a confidentiality order. This appeal raises the important [page527] issues of when, and under what circumstances, a confidentiality order should be granted.

2 For the following reasons, I would issue the confidentiality order sought and accordingly would allow the appeal.

II. Facts

3 The appellant, Atomic Energy of Canada Limited ("AECL") is a Crown corporation that owns and markets CANDU nuclear technology, and is an intervener with the rights of a party in the application for judicial review by the respondent, the Sierra Club of Canada ("Sierra Club"). Sierra Club is an environmental organization seeking judicial review of the federal government's decision to provide financial assistance in the form of a \$1.5 billion guaranteed loan relating to the construction and sale of two CANDU nuclear reactors to China by the appellant. The reactors are currently under construction in China, where the appellant is the main contractor and project manager.

4 The respondent maintains that the authorization of financial assistance by the government triggered s. 5(1)(b) of the Canadian Environmental Assessment Act, [S.C. 1992, c. 37](#) ("CEAA"), which requires that an environmental assessment be undertaken before a federal authority grants financial assistance to a project. Failure to undertake such an assessment compels cancellation of the financial arrangements.

5 The appellant and the respondent Ministers argue that the CEAA does not apply to the loan transaction, and that if it does, the statutory defences available under ss. 8 and 54 apply. Section 8 describes the circumstances where Crown corporations are required to conduct environmental assessments. Section 54(2)(b) recognizes the validity of an environmental assessment carried out by a foreign authority provided that it is consistent with the provisions of the CEAA.

6 In the course of the application by Sierra Club to set aside the funding arrangements, the appellant [page528] filed an affidavit of Dr. Simon Pang, a senior manager of the appellant. In the affidavit, Dr. Pang referred to and summarized certain documents (the "Confidential Documents"). The Confidential Documents are also referred to in an affidavit prepared by Mr.

Feng, one of AECL's experts. Prior to cross-examining Dr. Pang on his affidavit, Sierra Club made an application for the production of the Confidential Documents, arguing that it could not test Dr. Pang's evidence without access to the underlying documents. The appellant resisted production on various grounds, including the fact that the documents were the property of the Chinese authorities and that it did not have authority to disclose them. After receiving authorization by the Chinese authorities to disclose the documents on the condition that they be protected by a confidentiality order, the appellant sought to introduce the Confidential Documents under Rule 312 of the Federal Court Rules, 1998, *SOR/98-106*, and requested a confidentiality order in respect of the documents.

7 Under the terms of the order requested, the Confidential Documents would only be made available to the parties and the court; however, there would be no restriction on public access to the proceedings. In essence, what is being sought is an order preventing the dissemination of the Confidential Documents to the public.

8 The Confidential Documents comprise two Environmental Impact Reports on Siting and Construction Design (the "EIRs"), a Preliminary Safety Analysis Report (the "PSAR"), and the supplementary affidavit of Dr. Pang which summarizes the contents of the EIRs and the PSAR. If admitted, the EIRs and the PSAR would be attached as exhibits to the supplementary affidavit of Dr. Pang. The EIRs were prepared by the Chinese authorities in the Chinese language, and the PSAR was prepared by the appellant with assistance from the Chinese participants in the project. The documents contain a mass of technical information and comprise thousands of pages. They describe the ongoing environmental assessment of the construction site by the Chinese authorities under Chinese law.

[page529]

9 As noted, the appellant argues that it cannot introduce the Confidential Documents into evidence without a confidentiality order, otherwise it would be in breach of its obligations to the Chinese authorities. The respondent's position is that its right to cross-examine Dr. Pang and Mr. Feng on their affidavits would be effectively rendered nugatory in the absence of the supporting documents to which the affidavits referred. Sierra Club proposes to take the position that the affidavits should therefore be afforded very little weight by the judge hearing the application for judicial review.

10 The Federal Court of Canada, Trial Division refused to grant the confidentiality order and the majority of the Federal Court of Appeal dismissed the appeal. In his dissenting opinion, Robertson J.A. would have granted the confidentiality order.

III. Relevant Statutory Provisions

11 Federal Court Rules, 1998, *SOR/98-106*

151. (1) On motion, the Court may order that material to be filed shall be treated as confidential.

(2) Before making an order under subsection (1), the Court must be satisfied that the material should be treated as confidential, notwithstanding the public interest in open and accessible court proceedings.

IV. Judgments Below

A. Federal Court, Trial Division, [\[2000\] 2 F.C. 400](#)

12 Pelletier J. first considered whether leave should be granted pursuant to Rule 312 to introduce the supplementary affidavit of Dr. Pang to which the Confidential Documents were filed as exhibits. In his view, the underlying question was that of relevance, and he concluded that the documents were relevant to the issue of the appropriate remedy. Thus, in the absence of prejudice to the respondent, the affidavit should be permitted to be served and filed. He noted that the respondent would be prejudiced by delay, but since both parties had brought [page530] interlocutory motions which had contributed to the delay, the desirability of having the entire record before the court outweighed the prejudice arising from the delay associated with the introduction of the documents.

13 On the issue of confidentiality, Pelletier J. concluded that he must be satisfied that the need for confidentiality was greater than the public interest in open court proceedings, and observed that the argument for open proceedings in this case was significant given the public interest in Canada's role as a vendor of nuclear technology. As well, he noted that a confidentiality order was an exception to the rule of open access to the courts, and that such an order should be granted only where absolutely necessary.

14 Pelletier J. applied the same test as that used in patent litigation for the issue of a protective order, which is essentially a confidentiality order. The granting of such an order requires the appellant to show a subjective belief that the information is confidential and that its interests would be harmed by disclosure. In addition, if the order is challenged, then the person claiming the benefit of the order must demonstrate objectively that the order is required. This objective element requires the party to show that the information has been treated as confidential, and that it is reasonable to believe that its proprietary, commercial and scientific interests could be harmed by the disclosure of the information.

15 Concluding that both the subjective part and both elements of the objective part of the test had been satisfied, he nevertheless stated: "However, I am also of the view that in public law cases, the objective test has, or should have, a third component which is whether the public interest in disclosure exceeds the risk of harm to a party arising from disclosure" (para. 23).

16 A very significant factor, in his view, was the fact that mandatory production of documents was not in issue here. The fact that the application involved a voluntary tendering of documents to advance the [page531] appellant's own cause as opposed to mandatory production weighed against granting the confidentiality order.

17 In weighing the public interest in disclosure against the risk of harm to AECL arising from disclosure, Pelletier J. noted that the documents the appellant wished to put before the court were prepared by others for other purposes, and recognized that the appellant was bound to protect the confidentiality of the information. At this stage, he again considered the issue of materiality. If the documents were shown to be very material to a critical issue, "the requirements of justice militate in favour of a confidentiality order. If the documents are marginally relevant, then the voluntary nature of the production argues against a confidentiality order" (para. 29). He then decided that the documents were material to a question of the appropriate remedy, a significant issue in the event that the appellant failed on the main issue.

18 Pelletier J. also considered the context of the case and held that since the issue of Canada's role as a vendor of nuclear technology was one of significant public interest, the burden of justifying a confidentiality order was very onerous. He found that AECL could expunge the sensitive material from the documents, or put the evidence before the court in some other form, and thus maintain its full right of defence while preserving the open access to court proceedings.

19 Pelletier J. observed that his order was being made without having perused the Confidential Documents because they had not been put before him. Although he noted the line of cases which holds that a judge ought not to deal with the issue of a confidentiality order without reviewing the documents themselves, in his view, given their voluminous nature and technical content as well as his lack of information as to what information was already in the public domain, he found that an examination of these documents would not have been useful.

[page532]

20 Pelletier J. ordered that the appellant could file the documents in current form, or in an edited version if it chose to do so. He also granted leave to file material dealing with the Chinese regulatory process in general and as applied to this project, provided it did so within 60 days.

B. Federal Court of Appeal, [\[2000\] 4 F.C. 426](#)

(1) Evans J.A. (Sharlow J.A. concurring)

21 At the Federal Court of Appeal, AECL appealed the ruling under Rule 151 of the Federal Court Rules, 1998, and Sierra Club cross-appealed the ruling under Rule 312.

22 With respect to Rule 312, Evans J.A. held that the documents were clearly relevant to a defence under s. 54(2)(b) which the appellant proposed to raise if s. 5(1)(b) of the CEAA was held to apply, and were also potentially relevant to the exercise of the court's discretion to refuse a remedy even if the Ministers were in breach of the CEAA. Evans J.A. agreed with Pelletier J. that the benefit to the appellant and the court of being granted leave to file the documents outweighed any prejudice to the respondent owing to delay and thus concluded that the motions judge was correct in granting leave under Rule 312.

23 On the issue of the confidentiality order, Evans J.A. considered Rule 151, and all the factors that the motions judge had weighed, including the commercial sensitivity of the documents, the fact that the appellant had received them in confidence from the Chinese authorities, and the appellant's argument that without the documents it could not mount a full answer and defence to the application. These factors had to be weighed against the principle of open access to court documents. Evans J.A. agreed with Pelletier J. that the weight to be attached to the public interest in open proceedings varied with context and held that, where a case raises issues of public significance, the principle of openness of judicial process carries greater weight as a factor in [page533] the balancing process. Evans J.A. noted the public interest in the subject matter of the litigation, as well as the considerable media attention it had attracted.

24 In support of his conclusion that the weight assigned to the principle of openness may vary with context, Evans J.A. relied upon the decisions in *AB Hassle v. Canada* (Minister of National Health and Welfare), [\[2000\] 3 F.C. 360](#) (C.A.), where the court took into consideration the relatively small public interest at stake, and *Ethyl Canada Inc. v. Canada* (Attorney General)

(1998), 17 C.P.C. (4th) 278 (Ont. Ct. (Gen. Div.)), at p. 283, where the court ordered disclosure after determining that the case was a significant constitutional case where it was important for the public to understand the issues at stake. Evans J.A. observed that openness and public participation in the assessment process are fundamental to the CEEA, and concluded that the motions judge could not be said to have given the principle of openness undue weight even though confidentiality was claimed for a relatively small number of highly technical documents.

25 Evans J.A. held that the motions judge had placed undue emphasis on the fact that the introduction of the documents was voluntary; however, it did not follow that his decision on the confidentiality order must therefore be set aside. Evans J.A. was of the view that this error did not affect the ultimate conclusion for three reasons. First, like the motions judge, he attached great weight to the principle of openness. Secondly, he held that the inclusion in the affidavits of a summary of the reports could go a long way to compensate for the absence of the originals, should the appellant choose not to put them in without a confidentiality order. Finally, if AECL submitted the documents in an expunged fashion, the claim for confidentiality would rest upon a relatively unimportant factor, i.e., the appellant's claim that it would suffer a loss of business if it breached its undertaking with the Chinese authorities.

26 Evans J.A. rejected the argument that the motions judge had erred in deciding the motion without [page534] reference to the actual documents, stating that it was not necessary for him to inspect them, given that summaries were available and that the documents were highly technical and incompletely translated. Thus the appeal and cross-appeal were both dismissed.

(2) Robertson J.A. (dissenting)

27 Robertson J.A. disagreed with the majority for three reasons. First, in his view, the level of public interest in the case, the degree of media coverage, and the identities of the parties should not be taken into consideration in assessing an application for a confidentiality order. Instead, he held that it was the nature of the evidence for which the order is sought that must be examined.

28 In addition, he found that without a confidentiality order, the appellant had to choose between two unacceptable options: either suffering irreparable financial harm if the confidential information was introduced into evidence, or being denied the right to a fair trial because it could not mount a full defence if the evidence was not introduced.

29 Finally, he stated that the analytical framework employed by the majority in reaching its decision was fundamentally flawed as it was based largely on the subjective views of the motions judge. He rejected the contextual approach to the question of whether a confidentiality order should issue, emphasizing the need for an objective framework to combat the perception that justice is a relative concept, and to promote consistency and certainty in the law.

30 To establish this more objective framework for regulating the issuance of confidentiality orders pertaining to commercial and scientific information, he turned to the legal rationale underlying the commitment to the principle of open justice, referring to *Edmonton Journal v. Alberta (Attorney General)*, [1989] 2 S.C.R. 1326. There, the Supreme Court of Canada held that open proceedings foster the search for the truth, and reflect the importance of public scrutiny of the courts.

[page535]

31 Robertson J.A. stated that although the principle of open justice is a reflection of the basic democratic value of accountability in the exercise of judicial power, in his view, the principle that justice itself must be secured is paramount. He concluded that justice as an overarching principle means that exceptions occasionally must be made to rules or principles.

32 He observed that, in the area of commercial law, when the information sought to be protected concerns "trade secrets", this information will not be disclosed during a trial if to do so would destroy the owner's proprietary rights and expose him or her to irreparable harm in the form of financial loss. Although the case before him did not involve a trade secret, he nevertheless held that the same treatment could be extended to commercial or scientific information which was acquired on a confidential basis and attached the following criteria as conditions precedent to the issuance of a confidentiality order (at para. 13):

- (1) the information is of a confidential nature as opposed to facts which one would like to keep confidential;
 - (2) the information for which confidentiality is sought is not already in the public domain;
 - (3) on a balance of probabilities the party seeking the confidentiality order would suffer irreparable harm if the information were made public;
 - (4) the information is relevant to the legal issues raised in the case;
 - (5) correlatively, the information is "necessary" to the resolution of those issues;
 - (6) the granting of a confidentiality order does not unduly prejudice the opposing party; and
 - (7) the public interest in open court proceedings does not override the private interests of the party seeking the confidentiality order.
- The onus in establishing that criteria one to six are met is on the party seeking the confidentiality order. Under the seventh criterion, it is for the opposing party to show that a prima facie right to a protective order has been overtaken by the need to preserve the openness of the court proceedings. In addressing these criteria one must bear in mind two of the threads woven into the fabric of the principle of open justice: the search for truth and the preservation of the rule of law. As stated at the outset, I do not believe that the perceived degree of public importance of a case is a relevant consideration.

[page536]

33 In applying these criteria to the circumstances of the case, Robertson J.A. concluded that the confidentiality order should be granted. In his view, the public interest in open court proceedings did not override the interests of AECL in maintaining the confidentiality of these highly technical documents.

34 Robertson J.A. also considered the public interest in the need to ensure that site plans for nuclear installations were not, for example, posted on a Web site. He concluded that a confidentiality order would not undermine the two primary objectives underlying the principle of open justice: truth and the rule of law. As such, he would have allowed the appeal and dismissed the cross-appeal.

V. Issues

35 A. What is the proper analytical approach to be applied to the exercise of judicial discretion where a litigant seeks a confidentiality order under Rule 151 of the Federal Court

Rules, 1998?

B. Should the confidentiality order be granted in this case?

VI. Analysis

A. The Analytical Approach to the Granting of a Confidentiality Order

(1) The General Framework: Herein the Dagenais Principles

36 The link between openness in judicial proceedings and freedom of expression has been firmly established by this Court. In *Canadian Broadcasting Corp. v. New Brunswick (Attorney General)*, [1996] 3 S.C.R. 480, at para. 23, La Forest J. expressed the relationship as follows:

The principle of open courts is inextricably tied to the rights guaranteed by s. 2(b). Openness permits public access to information about the courts, which in turn permits the public to discuss and put forward opinions and criticisms of court practices and proceedings. While the freedom to express ideas and opinions about the operation of the courts is clearly within the ambit of the [page537] freedom guaranteed by s. 2(b), so too is the right of members of the public to obtain information about the courts in the first place.

Under the order sought, public access and public scrutiny of the Confidential Documents would be restricted; this would clearly infringe the public's freedom of expression guarantee.

37 A discussion of the general approach to be taken in the exercise of judicial discretion to grant a confidentiality order should begin with the principles set out by this Court in *Dagenais v. Canadian Broadcasting Corp.*, [1994] 3 S.C.R. 835. Although that case dealt with the common law jurisdiction of the court to order a publication ban in the criminal law context, there are strong similarities between publication bans and confidentiality orders in the context of judicial proceedings. In both cases a restriction on freedom of expression is sought in order to preserve or promote an interest engaged by those proceedings. As such, the fundamental question for a court to consider in an application for a publication ban or a confidentiality order is whether, in the circumstances, the right to freedom of expression should be compromised.

38 Although in each case freedom of expression will be engaged in a different context, the Dagenais framework utilizes overarching Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms principles in order to balance freedom of expression with other rights and interests, and thus can be adapted and applied to various circumstances. As a result, the analytical approach to the exercise of discretion under Rule 151 should echo the underlying principles laid out in Dagenais, although it must be tailored to the specific rights and interests engaged in this case.

39 Dagenais dealt with an application by four accused persons under the court's common law jurisdiction requesting an order prohibiting the broadcast of a television programme dealing with the physical and sexual abuse of young boys at [page538] religious institutions. The applicants argued that because the factual circumstances of the programme were very similar to the facts at issue in their trials, the ban was necessary to preserve the accused's right to a fair trial.

40 Lamer C.J. found that the common law discretion to order a publication ban must be exercised within the boundaries set by the principles of the Charter. Since publication bans necessarily curtail the freedom of expression of third parties, he adapted the pre-Charter common law rule such that it balanced the right to freedom of expression with the right to a fair

trial of the accused in a way which reflected the substance of the test from *R. v. Oakes*, [\[1986\] 1 S.C.R. 103](#). At p. 878 of *Dagenais*, Lamer C.J. set out his reformulated test:

A publication ban should only be ordered when:

- (a) Such a ban is necessary in order to prevent a real and substantial risk to the fairness of the trial, because reasonably available alternative measures will not prevent the risk; and
- (b) The salutary effects of the publication ban outweigh the deleterious effects to the free expression of those affected by the ban. [Emphasis in original.]

41 In *New Brunswick*, supra, this Court modified the *Dagenais* test in the context of the related issue of how the discretionary power under s. 486(1) of the Criminal Code, [R.S.C. 1985, c. C-46](#), to exclude the public from a trial should be exercised. That case dealt with an appeal from the trial judge's order excluding the public from the portion of a sentencing proceeding for sexual assault and sexual interference dealing with the specific acts committed by the accused on the basis that it would avoid "undue hardship" to both the victims and the accused.

42 La Forest J. found that s. 486(1) was a restriction on the s. 2(b) right to freedom of expression in that it provided a "discretionary bar on public and media access to the courts": *New Brunswick*, at para. 33; [page539] however he found this infringement to be justified under s. 1 provided that the discretion was exercised in accordance with the Charter. Thus, the approach taken by La Forest J. at para. 69 to the exercise of discretion under s. 486(1) of the Criminal Code, closely mirrors the *Dagenais* common law test:

- (a) the judge must consider the available options and consider whether there are any other reasonable and effective alternatives available;
- (b) the judge must consider whether the order is limited as much as possible; and
- (c) the judge must weigh the importance of the objectives of the particular order and its probable effects against the importance of openness and the particular expression that will be limited in order to ensure that the positive and negative effects of the order are proportionate.

In applying this test to the facts of the case, La Forest J. found that the evidence of the potential undue hardship consisted mainly in the Crown's submission that the evidence was of a "delicate nature" and that this was insufficient to override the infringement on freedom of expression.

43 This Court has recently revisited the granting of a publication ban under the court's common law jurisdiction in *R. v. Mentuck*, [\[2001\] 3 S.C.R. 442](#), [2001 SCC 76](#), and its companion case *R. v. O.N.E.*, [\[2001\] 3 S.C.R. 478](#), [2001 SCC 77](#). In *Mentuck*, the Crown moved for a publication ban to protect the identity of undercover police officers and operational methods employed by the officers in their investigation of the accused. The accused opposed the motion as an infringement of his right to a fair and public hearing under s. 11(d) of the Charter. The order was also opposed by two intervening newspapers as an infringement of their right to freedom of expression.

44 The Court noted that, while *Dagenais* dealt with the balancing of freedom of expression on the one hand, and the right to a fair trial of the accused on the other, in the case before it, both

the right of the [page540] accused to a fair and public hearing, and freedom of expression weighed in favour of denying the publication ban. These rights were balanced against interests relating to the proper administration of justice, in particular, protecting the safety of police officers and preserving the efficacy of undercover police operations.

45 In spite of this distinction, the Court noted that underlying the approach taken in both Dagenais and New Brunswick was the goal of ensuring that the judicial discretion to order publication bans is subject to no lower a standard of compliance with the Charter than legislative enactment. This goal is furthered by incorporating the essence of s. 1 of the Charter and the Oakes test into the publication ban test. Since this same goal applied in the case before it, the Court adopted a similar approach to that taken in Dagenais, but broadened the Dagenais test (which dealt specifically with the right of an accused to a fair trial) such that it could guide the exercise of judicial discretion where a publication ban is requested in order to preserve any important aspect of the proper administration of justice. At para. 32, the Court reformulated the test as follows:

A publication ban should only be ordered when:

- (a) such an order is necessary in order to prevent a serious risk to the proper administration of justice because reasonably alternative measures will not prevent the risk; and
- (b) the salutary effects of the publication ban outweigh the deleterious effects on the rights and interests of the parties and the public, including the effects on the right to free expression, the right of the accused to a fair and public trial, and the efficacy of the administration of justice.

46 The Court emphasized that under the first branch of the test, three important elements were subsumed under the "necessity" branch. First, the risk in question must be a serious risk well grounded in the evidence. Second, the phrase "proper administration of justice" must be carefully interpreted so as not to [page541] allow the concealment of an excessive amount of information. Third, the test requires the judge ordering the ban to consider not only whether reasonable alternatives are available, but also to restrict the ban as far as possible without sacrificing the prevention of the risk.

47 At para. 31, the Court also made the important observation that the proper administration of justice will not necessarily involve Charter rights, and that the ability to invoke the Charter is not a necessary condition for a publication ban to be granted:

The [common law publication ban] rule can accommodate orders that must occasionally be made in the interests of the administration of justice, which encompass more than fair trial rights. As the test is intended to "reflec[t] the substance of the Oakes test", we cannot require that Charter rights be the only legitimate objective of such orders any more than we require that government action or legislation in violation of the Charter be justified exclusively by the pursuit of another Charter right. [Emphasis added.]

The Court also anticipated that, in appropriate circumstances, the Dagenais framework could be expanded even further in order to address requests for publication bans where interests other than the administration of justice were involved.

48 Mentuck is illustrative of the flexibility of the Dagenais approach. Since its basic purpose is

to ensure that the judicial discretion to deny public access to the courts is exercised in accordance with Charter principles, in my view, the Dagenais model can and should be adapted to the situation in the case at bar where the central issue is whether judicial discretion should be exercised so as to exclude confidential information from a public proceeding. As in Dagenais, New Brunswick and Mentuck, granting the confidentiality order will have a negative effect on the Charter right to freedom of expression, as well as the principle of open and accessible court proceedings, and, as in those cases, courts must ensure that the discretion to grant the order is exercised in accordance with Charter principles. [page542] However, in order to adapt the test to the context of this case, it is first necessary to determine the particular rights and interests engaged by this application.

(2) The Rights and Interests of the Parties

49 The immediate purpose for AECL's confidentiality request relates to its commercial interests. The information in question is the property of the Chinese authorities. If the appellant were to disclose the Confidential Documents, it would be in breach of its contractual obligations and suffer a risk of harm to its competitive position. This is clear from the findings of fact of the motions judge that AECL was bound by its commercial interests and its customer's property rights not to disclose the information (para. 27), and that such disclosure could harm the appellant's commercial interests (para. 23).

50 Aside from this direct commercial interest, if the confidentiality order is denied, then in order to protect its commercial interests, the appellant will have to withhold the documents. This raises the important matter of the litigation context in which the order is sought. As both the motions judge and the Federal Court of Appeal found that the information contained in the Confidential Documents was relevant to defences available under the CEAA, the inability to present this information hinders the appellant's capacity to make full answer and defence, or, expressed more generally, the appellant's right, as a civil litigant, to present its case. In that sense, preventing the appellant from disclosing these documents on a confidential basis infringes its right to a fair trial. Although in the context of a civil proceeding this does not engage a Charter right, the right to a fair trial generally can be viewed as a fundamental principle of justice: *M. (A.) v. Ryan*, [1997] 1 S.C.R. 157, at para. 84, per L'Heureux-Dubé J. (dissenting, but not on that point). Although this fair trial right is directly relevant to the appellant, there is also a general public interest in protecting the right to a fair trial. Indeed, as a general proposition, all disputes in the courts should be decided under a fair trial standard. The legitimacy of the judicial process alone [page543] demands as much. Similarly, courts have an interest in having all relevant evidence before them in order to ensure that justice is done.

51 Thus, the interests which would be promoted by a confidentiality order are the preservation of commercial and contractual relations, as well as the right of civil litigants to a fair trial. Related to the latter are the public and judicial interests in seeking the truth and achieving a just result in civil proceedings.

52 In opposition to the confidentiality order lies the fundamental principle of open and accessible court proceedings. This principle is inextricably tied to freedom of expression enshrined in s. 2(b) of the Charter: *New Brunswick*, supra, at para. 23. The importance of public and media access to the courts cannot be understated, as this access is the method by which the judicial process is scrutinized and criticized. Because it is essential to the administration of justice that justice is done and is seen to be done, such public scrutiny is fundamental. The open

court principle has been described as "the very soul of justice", guaranteeing that justice is administered in a non-arbitrary manner: New Brunswick, at para. 22.

(3) Adapting the Dagenais Test to the Rights and Interests of the Parties

53 Applying the rights and interests engaged in this case to the analytical framework of Dagenais and subsequent cases discussed above, the test for whether a confidentiality order ought to be granted in a case such as this one should be framed as follows:

A confidentiality order under Rule 151 should only be granted when:

- (a) such an order is necessary in order to prevent a serious risk to an important interest, including a commercial interest, in the context of litigation because reasonably alternative measures will not prevent the risk; and

[page544]

- (b) the salutary effects of the confidentiality order, including the effects on the right of civil litigants to a fair trial, outweigh its deleterious effects, including the effects on the right to free expression, which in this context includes the public interest in open and accessible court proceedings.

54 As in Mentuck, I would add that three important elements are subsumed under the first branch of this test. First, the risk in question must be real and substantial, in that the risk is well grounded in the evidence, and poses a serious threat to the commercial interest in question.

55 In addition, the phrase "important commercial interest" is in need of some clarification. In order to qualify as an "important commercial interest", the interest in question cannot merely be specific to the party requesting the order; the interest must be one which can be expressed in terms of a public interest in confidentiality. For example, a private company could not argue simply that the existence of a particular contract should not be made public because to do so would cause the company to lose business, thus harming its commercial interests. However, if, as in this case, exposure of information would cause a breach of a confidentiality agreement, then the commercial interest affected can be characterized more broadly as the general commercial interest of preserving confidential information. Simply put, if there is no general principle at stake, there can be no "important commercial interest" for the purposes of this test. Or, in the words of Binnie J. in F.N. (Re), [\[2000\] 1 S.C.R. 880](#), [2000 SCC 35](#), at para. 10, the open court rule only yields "where the public interest in confidentiality outweighs the public interest in openness" (emphasis added).

56 In addition to the above requirement, courts must be cautious in determining what constitutes an "important commercial interest". It must be remembered that a confidentiality order involves an infringement on freedom of expression. Although the balancing of the commercial interest with freedom of expression takes place under the second [page545] branch of the test, courts must be alive to the fundamental importance of the open court rule. See generally Muldoon J. in Eli Lilly and Co. v. Novopharm Ltd. [\(1994\), 56 C.P.R. \(3d\) 437](#) (F.C.T.D.), at p. 439.

57 Finally, the phrase "reasonably alternative measures" requires the judge to consider not only whether reasonable alternatives to a confidentiality order are available, but also to restrict the order as much as is reasonably possible while preserving the commercial interest in question.

B. Application of the Test to this Appeal

(1) Necessity

58 At this stage, it must be determined whether disclosure of the Confidential Documents would impose a serious risk on an important commercial interest of the appellant, and whether there are reasonable alternatives, either to the order itself, or to its terms.

59 The commercial interest at stake here relates to the objective of preserving contractual obligations of confidentiality. The appellant argues that it will suffer irreparable harm to its commercial interests if the Confidential Documents are disclosed. In my view, the preservation of confidential information constitutes a sufficiently important commercial interest to pass the first branch of the test as long as certain criteria relating to the information are met.

60 Pelletier J. noted that the order sought in this case was similar in nature to an application for a protective order which arises in the context of patent litigation. Such an order requires the applicant to demonstrate that the information in question has been treated at all relevant times as confidential and that on a balance of probabilities its proprietary, commercial and scientific interests could reasonably be harmed by the disclosure of the information: *AB Hassle v. Canada (Minister of National Health and Welfare)* (1998), 83 C.P.R. (3d) 428 (F.C.T.D.), at p. 434. To this I would add the requirement proposed [page546] by Robertson J.A. that the information in question must be of a "confidential nature" in that it has been "accumulated with a reasonable expectation of it being kept confidential" as opposed to "facts which a litigant would like to keep confidential by having the courtroom doors closed" (para. 14).

61 Pelletier J. found as a fact that the AB Hassle test had been satisfied in that the information had clearly been treated as confidential both by the appellant and by the Chinese authorities, and that, on a balance of probabilities, disclosure of the information could harm the appellant's commercial interests (para. 23). As well, Robertson J.A. found that the information in question was clearly of a confidential nature as it was commercial information, consistently treated and regarded as confidential, that would be of interest to AECL's competitors (para. 16). Thus, the order is sought to prevent a serious risk to an important commercial interest.

62 The first branch of the test also requires the consideration of alternative measures to the confidentiality order, as well as an examination of the scope of the order to ensure that it is not overly broad. Both courts below found that the information contained in the Confidential Documents was relevant to potential defences available to the appellant under the CEA and this finding was not appealed at this Court. Further, I agree with the Court of Appeal's assertion (at para. 99) that, given the importance of the documents to the right to make full answer and defence, the appellant is, practically speaking, compelled to produce the documents. Given that the information is necessary to the appellant's case, it remains only to determine whether there are reasonably alternative means by which the necessary information can be adduced without disclosing the confidential information.

63 Two alternatives to the confidentiality order were put forward by the courts below. The

motions judge suggested that the Confidential Documents could be expunged of their commercially sensitive contents, and edited versions of the documents could be [page547] filed. As well, the majority of the Court of Appeal, in addition to accepting the possibility of expungement, was of the opinion that the summaries of the Confidential Documents included in the affidavits could go a long way to compensate for the absence of the originals. If either of these options is a reasonable alternative to submitting the Confidential Documents under a confidentiality order, then the order is not necessary, and the application does not pass the first branch of the test.

64 There are two possible options with respect to expungement, and in my view, there are problems with both of these. The first option would be for AECL to expunge the confidential information without disclosing the expunged material to the parties and the court. However, in this situation the filed material would still differ from the material used by the affiants. It must not be forgotten that this motion arose as a result of Sierra Club's position that the summaries contained in the affidavits should be accorded little or no weight without the presence of the underlying documents. Even if the relevant information and the confidential information were mutually exclusive, which would allow for the disclosure of all the information relied on in the affidavits, this relevancy determination could not be tested on cross-examination because the expunged material would not be available. Thus, even in the best case scenario, where only irrelevant information needed to be expunged, the parties would be put in essentially the same position as that which initially generated this appeal, in the sense that, at least some of the material relied on to prepare the affidavits in question would not be available to Sierra Club.

65 Further, I agree with Robertson J.A. that this best case scenario, where the relevant and the confidential information do not overlap, is an untested assumption (para. 28). Although the documents themselves were not put before the courts on this motion, given that they comprise thousands of pages of detailed information, this assumption is at best optimistic. The expungement alternative would be further complicated by the fact that the Chinese [page548] authorities require prior approval for any request by AECL to disclose information.

66 The second option is that the expunged material be made available to the court and the parties under a more narrowly drawn confidentiality order. Although this option would allow for slightly broader public access than the current confidentiality request, in my view, this minor restriction to the current confidentiality request is not a viable alternative given the difficulties associated with expungement in these circumstances. The test asks whether there are reasonably alternative measures; it does not require the adoption of the absolutely least restrictive option. With respect, in my view, expungement of the Confidential Documents would be a virtually unworkable and ineffective solution that is not reasonable in the circumstances.

67 A second alternative to a confidentiality order was Evans J.A.'s suggestion that the summaries of the Confidential Documents included in the affidavits "may well go a long way to compensate for the absence of the originals" (para. 103). However, he appeared to take this fact into account merely as a factor to be considered when balancing the various interests at stake. I would agree that at this threshold stage to rely on the summaries alone, in light of the intention of Sierra Club to argue that they should be accorded little or no weight, does not appear to be a "reasonably alternative measure" to having the underlying documents available to the parties.

68 With the above considerations in mind, I find the confidentiality order necessary in that disclosure of the Confidential Documents would impose a serious risk on an important commercial interest of the appellant, and that there are no reasonably alternative measures to

granting the order.

(2) The Proportionality Stage

69 As stated above, at this stage, the salutary effects of the confidentiality order, including the effects on the appellant's right to a fair trial, must be weighed against the deleterious effects of the confidentiality order, including the effects on the right to free [page549] expression, which in turn is connected to the principle of open and accessible court proceedings. This balancing will ultimately determine whether the confidentiality order ought to be granted.

(a) Salutary Effects of the Confidentiality Order

70 As discussed above, the primary interest that would be promoted by the confidentiality order is the public interest in the right of a civil litigant to present its case, or, more generally, the fair trial right. Because the fair trial right is being invoked in this case in order to protect commercial, not liberty, interests of the appellant, the right to a fair trial in this context is not a Charter right; however, a fair trial for all litigants has been recognized as a fundamental principle of justice: Ryan, supra, at para. 84. It bears repeating that there are circumstances where, in the absence of an affected Charter right, the proper administration of justice calls for a confidentiality order: Mentuck, supra, at para. 31. In this case, the salutary effects that such an order would have on the administration of justice relate to the ability of the appellant to present its case, as encompassed by the broader fair trial right.

71 The Confidential Documents have been found to be relevant to defences that will be available to the appellant in the event that the CEAA is found to apply to the impugned transaction and, as discussed above, the appellant cannot disclose the documents without putting its commercial interests at serious risk of harm. As such, there is a very real risk that, without the confidentiality order, the ability of the appellant to mount a successful defence will be seriously curtailed. I conclude, therefore, that the confidentiality order would have significant salutary effects on the appellant's right to a fair trial.

72 Aside from the salutary effects on the fair trial interest, the confidentiality order would also have a beneficial impact on other important rights and interests. First, as I discuss in more detail below, the confidentiality order would allow all parties and the court access to the Confidential Documents, and [page550] permit cross-examination based on their contents. By facilitating access to relevant documents in a judicial proceeding, the order sought would assist in the search for truth, a core value underlying freedom of expression.

73 Second, I agree with the observation of Robertson J.A. that, as the Confidential Documents contain detailed technical information pertaining to the construction and design of a nuclear installation, it may be in keeping with the public interest to prevent this information from entering the public domain (para. 44). Although the exact contents of the documents remain a mystery, it is apparent that they contain technical details of a nuclear installation, and there may well be a substantial public security interest in maintaining the confidentiality of such information.

(b) Deleterious Effects of the Confidentiality Order

74 Granting the confidentiality order would have a negative effect on the open court principle, as the public would be denied access to the contents of the Confidential Documents. As stated

above, the principle of open courts is inextricably tied to the s. 2(b) Charter right to freedom of expression, and public scrutiny of the courts is a fundamental aspect of the administration of justice: *New Brunswick*, supra, at paras. 22-23. Although as a general principle, the importance of open courts cannot be overstated, it is necessary to examine, in the context of this case, the particular deleterious effects on freedom of expression that the confidentiality order would have.

75 Underlying freedom of expression are the core values of (1) seeking the truth and the common good; (2) promoting self-fulfilment of individuals by allowing them to develop thoughts and ideas as they see fit; and (3) ensuring that participation in the political process is open to all persons: *Irwin Toy Ltd. v. Quebec (Attorney General)*, [1989] 1 S.C.R. 927, [page551] at p. 976; *R. v. Keegstra*, [1990] 3 S.C.R. 697, at pp. 762-64, per Dickson C.J. Charter jurisprudence has established that the closer the speech in question lies to these core values, the harder it will be to justify a s. 2(b) infringement of that speech under s. 1 of the Charter: *Keegstra*, at pp. 760-61. Since the main goal in this case is to exercise judicial discretion in a way which conforms to Charter principles, a discussion of the deleterious effects of the confidentiality order on freedom of expression should include an assessment of the effects such an order would have on the three core values. The more detrimental the order would be to these values, the more difficult it will be to justify the confidentiality order. Similarly, minor effects of the order on the core values will make the confidentiality order easier to justify.

76 Seeking the truth is not only at the core of freedom of expression, but it has also been recognized as a fundamental purpose behind the open court rule, as the open examination of witnesses promotes an effective evidentiary process: *Edmonton Journal*, supra, at pp. 1357-58, per Wilson J. Clearly the confidentiality order, by denying public and media access to documents relied on in the proceedings, would impede the search for truth to some extent. Although the order would not exclude the public from the courtroom, the public and the media would be denied access to documents relevant to the evidentiary process.

77 However, as mentioned above, to some extent the search for truth may actually be promoted by the confidentiality order. This motion arises as a result of Sierra Club's argument that it must have access to the Confidential Documents in order to test the accuracy of Dr. Pang's evidence. If the order is denied, then the most likely scenario is that the appellant will not submit the documents with the unfortunate result that evidence which may be relevant to the proceedings will not be available to Sierra Club or the court. As a result, Sierra Club will not be able to fully test the accuracy of Dr. Pang's evidence on cross-examination. In addition, the court will not have the benefit of this cross-examination or [page552] documentary evidence, and will be required to draw conclusions based on an incomplete evidentiary record. This would clearly impede the search for truth in this case.

78 As well, it is important to remember that the confidentiality order would restrict access to a relatively small number of highly technical documents. The nature of these documents is such that the general public would be unlikely to understand their contents, and thus they would contribute little to the public interest in the search for truth in this case. However, in the hands of the parties and their respective experts, the documents may be of great assistance in probing the truth of the Chinese environmental assessment process, which would in turn assist the court in reaching accurate factual conclusions. Given the nature of the documents, in my view, the important value of the search for truth which underlies both freedom of expression and open justice would be promoted to a greater extent by submitting the Confidential Documents under the order sought than it would by denying the order, and thereby preventing the parties and the court from relying on the documents in the course of the litigation.

79 In addition, under the terms of the order sought, the only restrictions on these documents relate to their public distribution. The Confidential Documents would be available to the court and the parties, and public access to the proceedings would not be impeded. As such, the order represents a fairly minimal intrusion into the open court rule, and thus would not have significant deleterious effects on this principle.

80 The second core value underlying freedom of speech, namely, the promotion of individual self-fulfilment by allowing open development of thoughts and ideas, focusses on individual expression, and thus does not closely relate to the open court principle which involves institutional expression. Although the confidentiality order would [page553] restrict individual access to certain information which may be of interest to that individual, I find that this value would not be significantly affected by the confidentiality order.

81 The third core value, open participation in the political process, figures prominently in this appeal, as open justice is a fundamental aspect of a democratic society. This connection was pointed out by Cory J. in *Edmonton Journal*, supra, at p. 1339:

It can be seen that freedom of expression is of fundamental importance to a democratic society. It is also essential to a democracy and crucial to the rule of law that the courts are seen to function openly. The press must be free to comment upon court proceedings to ensure that the courts are, in fact, seen by all to operate openly in the penetrating light of public scrutiny.

Although there is no doubt as to the importance of open judicial proceedings to a democratic society, there was disagreement in the courts below as to whether the weight to be assigned to the open court principle should vary depending on the nature of the proceeding.

82 On this issue, Robertson J.A. was of the view that the nature of the case and the level of media interest were irrelevant considerations. On the other hand, Evans J.A. held that the motions judge was correct in taking into account that this judicial review application was one of significant public and media interest. In my view, although the public nature of the case may be a factor which strengthens the importance of open justice in a particular case, the level of media interest should not be taken into account as an independent consideration.

83 Since cases involving public institutions will generally relate more closely to the core value of public participation in the political process, the public nature of a proceeding should be taken into consideration when assessing the merits of a confidentiality order. It is important to note that this core value will always be engaged where the open court [page554] principle is engaged owing to the importance of open justice to a democratic society. However, where the political process is also engaged by the substance of the proceedings, the connection between open proceedings and public participation in the political process will increase. As such, I agree with Evans J.A. in the court below where he stated, at para. 87:

While all litigation is important to the parties, and there is a public interest in ensuring the fair and appropriate adjudication of all litigation that comes before the courts, some cases raise issues that transcend the immediate interests of the parties and the general public interest in the due administration of justice, and have a much wider public interest significance.

84 This motion relates to an application for judicial review of a decision by the government to fund a nuclear energy project. Such an application is clearly of a public nature, as it relates to the distribution of public funds in relation to an issue of demonstrated public interest. Moreover, as pointed out by Evans J.A., openness and public participation are of fundamental importance under the CEEA. Indeed, by their very nature, environmental matters carry significant public import, and openness in judicial proceedings involving environmental issues will generally attract a high degree of protection. In this regard, I agree with Evans J.A. that the public interest is engaged here more than it would be if this were an action between private parties relating to purely private interests.

85 However, with respect, to the extent that Evans J.A. relied on media interest as an indicium of public interest, this was an error. In my view, it is important to distinguish public interest, from media interest, and I agree with Robertson J.A. that media exposure cannot be viewed as an impartial measure of public interest. It is the public nature of the proceedings which increases the need for openness, and this public nature is not necessarily reflected by the media desire to probe the facts of the case. [page555] I reiterate the caution given by Dickson C.J. in Keegstra, supra, at p. 760, where he stated that, while the speech in question must be examined in light of its relation to the core values, "we must guard carefully against judging expression according to its popularity".

86 Although the public interest in open access to the judicial review application as a whole is substantial, in my view, it is also important to bear in mind the nature and scope of the information for which the order is sought in assigning weight to the public interest. With respect, the motions judge erred in failing to consider the narrow scope of the order when he considered the public interest in disclosure, and consequently attached excessive weight to this factor. In this connection, I respectfully disagree with the following conclusion of Evans J.A., at para. 97:

Thus, having considered the nature of this litigation, and having assessed the extent of public interest in the openness of the proceedings in the case before him, the Motions Judge cannot be said in all the circumstances to have given this factor undue weight, even though confidentiality is claimed for only three documents among the small mountain of paper filed in this case, and their content is likely to be beyond the comprehension of all but those equipped with the necessary technical expertise.

Open justice is a fundamentally important principle, particularly when the substance of the proceedings is public in nature. However, this does not detract from the duty to attach weight to this principle in accordance with the specific limitations on openness that the confidentiality order would have. As Wilson J. observed in Edmonton Journal, supra, at pp. 1353-54:

One thing seems clear and that is that one should not balance one value at large and the conflicting value in its context. To do so could well be to pre-judge the issue by placing more weight on the value developed at large than is appropriate in the context of the case.

[page556]

87 In my view, it is important that, although there is significant public interest in these proceedings, open access to the judicial review application would be only slightly impeded by the order sought. The narrow scope of the order coupled with the highly technical nature of the

Confidential Documents significantly temper the deleterious effects the confidentiality order would have on the public interest in open courts.

88 In addressing the effects that the confidentiality order would have on freedom of expression, it should also be borne in mind that the appellant may not have to raise defences under the CEAA, in which case the Confidential Documents would be irrelevant to the proceedings, with the result that freedom of expression would be unaffected by the order. However, since the necessity of the Confidential Documents will not be determined for some time, in the absence of a confidentiality order, the appellant would be left with the choice of either submitting the documents in breach of its obligations, or withholding the documents in the hopes that either it will not have to present a defence under the CEAA, or that it will be able to mount a successful defence in the absence of these relevant documents. If it chooses the former option, and the defences under the CEAA are later found not to apply, then the appellant will have suffered the prejudice of having its confidential and sensitive information released into the public domain, with no corresponding benefit to the public. Although this scenario is far from certain, the possibility of such an occurrence also weighs in favour of granting the order sought.

89 In coming to this conclusion, I note that if the appellant is not required to invoke the relevant defences under the CEAA, it is also true that the appellant's fair trial right will not be impeded, even if the confidentiality order is not granted. However, I do not take this into account as a factor which weighs in favour of denying the order because, if the order is granted and the Confidential Documents are not required, there will be no deleterious effects on either the public interest in freedom of expression or the appellant's commercial interests or fair trial right. This neutral result is in contrast with the [page557] scenario discussed above where the order is denied and the possibility arises that the appellant's commercial interests will be prejudiced with no corresponding public benefit. As a result, the fact that the Confidential Documents may not be required is a factor which weighs in favour of granting the confidentiality order.

90 In summary, the core freedom of expression values of seeking the truth and promoting an open political process are most closely linked to the principle of open courts, and most affected by an order restricting that openness. However, in the context of this case, the confidentiality order would only marginally impede, and in some respects would even promote, the pursuit of these values. As such, the order would not have significant deleterious effects on freedom of expression.

VII. Conclusion

91 In balancing the various rights and interests engaged, I note that the confidentiality order would have substantial salutary effects on the appellant's right to a fair trial, and freedom of expression. On the other hand, the deleterious effects of the confidentiality order on the principle of open courts and freedom of expression would be minimal. In addition, if the order is not granted and in the course of the judicial review application the appellant is not required to mount a defence under the CEAA, there is a possibility that the appellant will have suffered the harm of having disclosed confidential information in breach of its obligations with no corresponding benefit to the right of the public to freedom of expression. As a result, I find that the salutary effects of the order outweigh its deleterious effects, and the order should be granted.

92 Consequently, I would allow the appeal with costs throughout, set aside the judgment of the

Federal Court of Appeal, and grant the confidentiality order on the terms requested by the appellant under Rule 151 of the Federal Court Rules, 1998.

[page558]

Solicitors for the appellant: Osler, Hoskin & Harcourt, Toronto. Solicitors for the respondent Sierra Club of Canada: Timothy J. Howard, Vancouver; Franklin S. Gertler, Montréal. Solicitor for the respondents the Minister of Finance of Canada, the Minister of Foreign Affairs of Canada, the Minister of International Trade of Canada and the Attorney General of Canada: The Deputy Attorney General of Canada, Ottawa.

End of Document